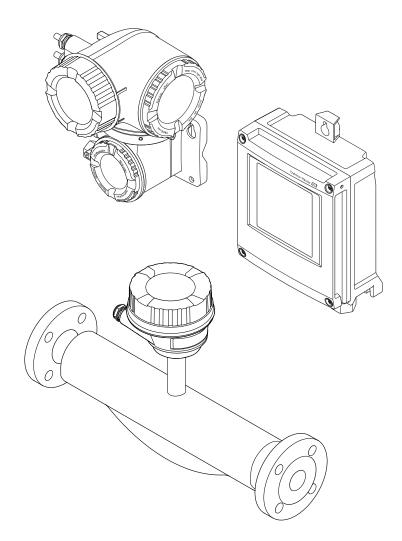
71447213 2019-09-01 Valid as of version 01.05.zz (Device firmware)

BA01532D/06/EN/03.19

Operating Instructions **Proline Promass O 500 HART**

Coriolis flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

Table of contents

1.1 Document function 6 1.2.1 Safety symbols 6 1.2.2 Electrical symbols 6 1.2.3 Communication symbols 6 1.2.4 Tool symbols 7 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information 7 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics 7 1.3 Documentation 8 1.3.1 Standard documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.4 Registered trademarks 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI-R]45) 3.1.1	1	About	this document	. 6
1.2.1 Safety symbols 6 1.2.2 Electrical symbols 6 1.2.3 Communication symbols 7 1.2.4 Tool symbols for certain types of information 7 1.2.5 Symbols in graphics 7 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics 7 1.3 Documentation 8 1.3.1 Standard documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 12 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI- RJ45) 14 3 Product design 15 15 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
1.2.2 Electrical symbols	1.2		s	
1.2.4 Tool symbols 7 1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information 7 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics 7 1.3 Documentation 8 1.3.1 Standard documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.3.4 Registered trademarks 8 2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Perice-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI-R]45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital 15 3.1.2				
1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information 7 1.2.6 Symbols in graphics 7 1.3 Documentation 8 1.3.1 Standard documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.4 Registered trademarks 8 2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Perotecting access via a password 13 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.6 Access via Password 13 2.7.7 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI-RJ45) 15 3				
certain types of information71.2.6Symbols in graphics71.3Documentation81.3.1Standard documentation81.3.2Supplementary device-dependent documentation81.4Registered trademarks82Safety instructions102.1Requirements for the personnel102.2Designated use102.3Workplace safety112.4Operational safety122.5Product safety122.6IT security122.7Protecting access via hardware write protection122.7.2Protecting access via a password132.7.3Access via OPC-UA142.7.5Access via Server132.7.4Access via Server143Product description153.1Product design153.1.1Proline 500 - digital153.1.2Proline 500164Incoming acceptance and product identification174.2.1Transmitter nameplate184.2.2Sensor nameplate204.2.3Symbols on measuring device215.Storage conditions225.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices without			5	. 7
1.2.6 Symbols in graphics 7 1.3 Documentation 8 1.3.1 Standard documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.4 Registered trademarks 8 2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 12 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Perotecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI-R]45) 14 3 Product design 15 3.1 Proluct design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incomin		1.2.5		7
1.3 Documentation 8 1.3.1 Standard documentation 8 1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.4 Registered trademarks 8 2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product 17 4.2.1 T		1.2.6		
1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation 8 1.4 Registered trademarks 8 2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.6 Access via Service interface (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification 17 4.2 Product identification 17 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 20 <t< td=""><td>1.3</td><td></td><td>entation</td><td>8</td></t<>	1.3		entation	8
documentation 8 1.4 Registered trademarks 8 2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.6 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.7 Access via OPC-UA 14 3.7 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Product design 15 3.1.1 Proluct design 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 - digital 1				8
1.4 Registered trademarks 8 2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.6 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.7 Protecting accept acce (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 - digital 17 4.1 Incoming acceptance and product 17 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 20 4.2.2 Senso		1.3.2		0
2 Safety instructions 10 2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI-R]45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product 16 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Transmitter nameplate 20 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on me	1.4	Register		
2.1 Requirements for the personnel 10 2.2 Designated use 10 2.3 Workplace safety 11 2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via Service interface (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification 17 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Sensor nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 21 5 Storage and transport 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 23		9		
2.2 Designated use		Safety	instructions	10
2.3 Workplace safety				
2.4 Operational safety 11 2.5 Product safety 12 2.6 IT security 12 2.7 Device-specific IT security 12 2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via Web server 13 2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product 16 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Product identification 17 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 21 5 Storage conditions 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs 23 <				
2.5 Product safety				
2.6 IT security				
2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via Web server 13 2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification 17 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Product identification 17 4.2 Sensor nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 21 5 Storage conditions 22 5.1 Storage conditions 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 23		IT secur	rity	12
protection 12 2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via Web server 13 2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via service interface (CDI- RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification 17 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Product identification 17 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 18 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 21 5 Storage and transport 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices without lifting 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices without lifting 22	2.7			12
2.7.2 Protecting access via a password 13 2.7.3 Access via Web server		2.7.1		17
2.7.3 Access via Web server 13 2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA 14 2.7.5 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 – digital 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product 16 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Product identification 17 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 18 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 21 5 Storage and transport 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 23		2.7.2		
2.7.5 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification 17 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Product identification 17 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 21 5 Storage and transport 22 5.1 Storage conditions 22 5.2 Transporting the product 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs 23				
RJ45) 14 3 Product description 15 3.1 Product design 15 3.1.1 Proline 500 - digital 15 3.1.2 Proline 500 16 4 Incoming acceptance and product 16 4.1 Incoming acceptance 17 4.2 Product identification 17 4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate 18 4.2.2 Sensor nameplate 20 4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device 21 5 Storage and transport 22 5.2 Transporting the product 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 23				14
 3 Product description		2.7.5	•	1/1
 3.1 Product design			Ŋ49)	14
3.1.1Proline 500 - digital	3	Produ	ct description	15
3.1.2Proline 500164Incoming acceptance and product identification174.1Incoming acceptance174.2Product identification174.2.1Transmitter nameplate184.2.2Sensor nameplate204.2.3Symbols on measuring device215Storage and transport225.1Storage conditions225.2Transporting the product225.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs23	3.1			
 4 Incoming acceptance and product identification				
identification174.1Incoming acceptance174.2Product identification174.2.1Transmitter nameplate184.2.2Sensor nameplate204.2.3Symbols on measuring device215Storage and transport225.1Storage conditions225.2Transporting the product225.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs23		3.1.2	Proline 500	16
 4.1 Incoming acceptance	4	Incom	ing acceptance and product	
 4.2 Product identification		identi	fication	17
4.2.1Transmitter nameplate184.2.2Sensor nameplate204.2.3Symbols on measuring device215Storage and transport225.1Storage conditions225.2Transporting the product225.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs23	4.1	Incomir	ng acceptance	17
4.2.2Sensor nameplate204.2.3Symbols on measuring device215Storage and transport225.1Storage conditions225.2Transporting the product225.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs23	4.2	Product	identification	
4.2.3Symbols on measuring device215Storage and transport225.1Storage conditions225.2Transporting the product225.2.1Measuring devices without lifting lugs225.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs23				
5 Storage and transport 22 5.1 Storage conditions 22 5.2 Transporting the product 22 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices without lifting lugs 22 5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs 23				
 5.1 Storage conditions		7.2.7		21
5.2Transporting the product	5	Storag	je and transport	22
 5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs				22
lugs225.2.2Measuring devices with lifting lugs23	5.2	-		22
5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs 23		5.2.1		7 7
5 5 5		5.2.2	5	
			5 5 5	

5.3	Packag	jing disposal	23
6	Mour	nting	23
6.1	Installa	ation conditions	23
	6.1.1	Mounting position	23
	6.1.2	Environment and process	
		requirements	26
	6.1.3	Special mounting instructions	27
6.2	Mount	ing the measuring device	30
	6.2.1	Required tools	30
	6.2.2	Preparing the measuring device	30
	6.2.3	Mounting the measuring device	30
	6.2.4	Mounting the transmitter housing:	
		Proline 500 – digital	31
	6.2.5	Mounting the transmitter housing:	
		Proline 500	32
	6.2.6	Turning the transmitter housing:	
		Proline 500	34
	6.2.7	Turning the display module: Proline	
		500	35
6.3	Post-ir	nstallation check	35
7	Elect	rical connection	36
7.1	Conne	ction conditions	36
	7.1.1	Required tools	36
	7.1.2	Requirements for connecting cable	36
	7.1.3	Terminal assignment	40
	7.1.4	Preparing the measuring device	40
7.2	Conne	cting the measuring device: Proline	
		digital	41
	7.2.1	Connecting the connecting cable	41
	7.2.2	Connecting the signal cable and the	
		supply voltage cable	46
7.3	Conne	cting the measuring device: Proline	
			48
		Connecting the connecting cable	48
	7.3.2		
		supply voltage cable	52
7.4	Ensuri	ng potential equalization	54
	7.4.1	Requirements	54
7.5	Special	l connection instructions	54
	7.5.1	Connection examples	54
7.6	Ensuri	ng the degree of protection	58
7.7	Post-co	onnection check	59
8	Oner	ation options	60
	-	-	
8.1		ew of operation options	60
8.2		are and function of the operating	<i>C</i> 1
			61
	8.2.1	Structure of the operating menu	61
0 7	8.2.2	Operating philosophy	62
8.3		to the operating menu via the local	67
	8.3.1	Operational display	63 63
	0.2.1	Operational display	00

	8.3.2	Navigation view	65
	8.3.3	Editing view	67
	8.3.4	Operating elements	69
	8.3.5	Opening the context menu	69
	8.3.6	Navigating and selecting from list	71
	8.3.7	Calling the parameter directly	71
	8.3.8	Calling up help text	72
	8.3.9	Changing the parameters	72
	8.3.10	User roles and related access	
		authorization	73
	8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access	70
	0 2 1 2	code	73
	8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad	74
8.4	A	lock	74
0.4		r	74
	8.4.1		74
	8.4.1 8.4.2	Function rangePrerequisites	74
	8.4.3	Establishing a connection	76
	8.4.4	Logging on	78
	8.4.5	User interface	79
	8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	80
	8.4.7	Logging out	80
8.5		to the operating menu via the	00
0.5		ng tool	81
	8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool	81
	8.5.2	Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370	85
	8.5.3	FieldCare	85
	8.5.4	DeviceCare	86
	855	AMS Device Manader	- An
	8.5.5 8 5 6	AMS Device Manager	86 87
	8.5.6	SIMATIC PDM	87 87
			87
9	8.5.6 8.5.7	SIMATIC PDM	87 87
9 9.1	8.5.6 8.5.7 Syster	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88
	8.5.6 8.5.7 Syster	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88
	8.5.6 8.5.7 Syster Overvie 9.1.1	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88
	8.5.6 8.5.7 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88
9.1	8.5.6 8.5.7 Syster Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88
9.1	8.5.6 8.5.7 Syster 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1	SIMATIC PDM Field Communicator 475 m integration ew of device description files Current version data for the device Operating tools red variables via HART protocol	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 89
9.1 9.2	8.5.6 8.5.7 System 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 89 91
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 	8.5.6 8.5.7 System 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 89 91
9.1 9.2 9.3	8.5.6 8.5.7 System 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Function	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 89 91 93
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 	8.5.6 8.5.7 System 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Function	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 89 91 93 93
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 91 93 96 96 96
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 99 91 93 93 96 96
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 91 93 96 96 96
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Function Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 89 91 93 93 96 96 96 96 96 98 98
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 System Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Function Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3	SIMATIC PDM	87 87 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 93 96 96 96 96 96 98
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Function Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 98 98 101 102
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4 10.4.5	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 96 98 98 101 102 103
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4 10.4.5 10.4.6	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 98 91 01 102 103 105
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4 10.4.5	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 96 98 98 101 102 103
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4 10.4.5 10.4.6	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 98 98 101 102 103
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4 10.4.5 10.4.6 10.4.7 10.4.8	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 89 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 101 102 103 105
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Function Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4 10.4.5 10.4.6 10.4.7 10.4.8 10.4.9	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 88 89 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 98 98 101 102 103 105 105
 9.1 9.2 9.3 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 	8.5.6 8.5.7 Overvie 9.1.1 9.1.2 Measur 9.2.1 Other s Comm Functic Switchi Setting Configu 10.4.1 10.4.2 10.4.3 10.4.4 10.4.5 10.4.6 10.4.7 10.4.8 10.4.9 10.4.10	SIMATIC PDM	87 88 88 88 88 88 89 91 93 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 96 101 102 103 105

	10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off 10.4.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe	127
	detection	128
10.5	Advanced settings	120
10.7	10.5.1 Using the parameter to enter the	129
	access code	130
	10.5.2 Calculated values	130
	10.5.2 Carrying out a sensor adjustment	131
	10.5.4 Configuring the totalizer	132
	10.5.4 Comparing the totalizer	172
	configurations	135
	10.5.6 WLAN configuration	139
	10.5.7 Configuration management	140
	5	140
	51	140
10.6	administration	142 143
	Simulation	145
10.7	Protecting settings from unauthorized	1/7
	access	147
	10.7.1 Write protection via access code	147
	10.7.2 Write protection via write protection	1/0
	switch	148
11	Operation	151
	•	
11.1	Reading the device locking status	151
11.2	Adjusting the operating language	151
11.3	Configuring the display	151
11.4	Reading measured values	151
	11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu	152
	11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu	153
	11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	154
	11.4.4 Output values	155
		1))
11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	1))
11.5		157
11.5 11.6	Adapting the measuring device to the process	
	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157
	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control	157
	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157
	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157
	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158
11.6	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158
11.6	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging	157 157 158 158
11.6 11.7	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging	157 157 158 158 159
11.6 11.7 12	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163
11.6 11.7 12 12.1	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163
11.6 11.7 12 12.1	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165
11.6 11.7 12 12.1	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 167
11.6 11.7 12 12.1	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 167 169
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 167 169 169
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 12.3	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 165 167 169 169 171
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 165 167 169 169 171 171
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 12.3	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 165 167 169 171 171 171
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 165 167 169 169 171 171
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 12.3	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 167 169 169 171 171 171 172
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 167 169 169 171 171 171 172 173
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Biagnostics and troubleshooting General troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the Web browser 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare 12.5.1 Diagnostic options	157 157 158 158 159 163 165 165 165 167 169 169 171 171 171 172 173 173
 11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.3 12.4 12.5 	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Biagnostics and troubleshooting General troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.3.2 Sensor connection housing Diagnostic information on local display 12.3.1 Diagnostic message Diagnostic information in the Web browser 12.4.1 Diagnostic options 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare 12.5.1 Diagnostic options 12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	157 157 158 158 159 163 163 165 165 165 167 169 171 171 171 171 172 173 173 174
11.6 11.7 12 12.1 12.2 12.3 12.4	Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions Performing a totalizer reset 11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter 11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter Showing data logging Biagnostics and troubleshooting General troubleshooting Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes 12.2.1 Transmitter 12.3.1 Diagnostic message 12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the Web browser 12.4.2 Calling up remedy information Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare 12.5.1 Diagnostic options	157 157 158 158 159 163 165 165 165 167 169 169 171 171 171 172 173 173

Endress+Hauser

Index 228

	12.6.2 Adapting the status signal 174	
12.7	Overview of diagnostic information 175	
12.8	Pending diagnostic events 179	
12.9	Diagnostic list 180	
12.10	Event logbook 181	
	12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook 181	
	12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook 182	
	12.10.3 Overview of information events 182	
12.11	Resetting the measuring device 183	
	12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset"	
	parameter	
12.12	Device information	
	Firmware history	
	Device history and compatibility	
12.11		
13	Maintenance 189	
13.1	Maintenance tasks 189	
	13.1.1 Exterior cleaning 189	
13.2	Measuring and test equipment 189	
13.3	Endress+Hauser services 189	
14	Repair 190	
14.1	General notes 190	
1 1.1	14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept 190	
	14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion 190	
14.2	=	
14.2 14.3		
	Endress+Hauser services 190	
14.4	Return	
14.5	Disposal	
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 190	
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191	
15	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191	
15	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191Accessories	
15 15.1	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191	
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191Accessories	
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191Accessories	
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191Accessories	
15.1	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device191Accessories	
15.1 15.2	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device191Accessories	
15.1 15.2 15.3	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device191Accessories	
15.1 15.2 15.3	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device191Accessories	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191 Accessories	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191 Accessories	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Application . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Application . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207 Installation . 211	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Function and system design . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207 Installation . 211	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Function and system design . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207 Installation . 211 Process . 213	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Application . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207 Installation . 211 Process . 213 Mechanical construction . 215	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 191 Accessories	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Application . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207 Installation . 211 Process . 213 Mechanical construction . 215 Human interface . 218 Certificates and approvals . 222	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Application . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207 Installation . 211 Process . 213 Mechanical construction . 215 Human interface . 218 Certificates and approvals . 222 Application packages . 224	
15.1 15.2 15.3 15.4 16 16.1 16.2 16.3 16.4 16.5 16.6 16.7 16.8 16.9 16.10 16.11 16.12 16.13 16.14	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device . 191 Accessories . 192 Device-specific accessories . 192 15.1.1 For the transmitter . 192 15.1.2 For the sensor . 193 Communication-specific accessories . 193 Service-specific accessories . 194 System components . 195 Technical data . 196 Application . 196 Input . 197 Output . 200 Power supply . 206 Performance characteristics . 207 Installation . 211 Process . 213 Mechanical construction . 215 Human interface . 218 Certificates and approvals . 222	

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

A WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
\sim	Alternating current
\sim	Direct current and alternating current
<u>+</u>	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Protective Earth (PE) A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device:Inner ground terminal: Connects the protectiv earth to the mains supply.Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((i•	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
	LED Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
	LED Light emitting diode is on.
	LED Light emitting diode is flashing.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Torx screwdriver
•	Phillips head screwdriver
Ń	Open-ended wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
	Notice or individual step to be observed.
1., 2., 3	Series of steps.
L.	Result of a step.
?	Help in the event of a problem.
	Visual inspection.

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≈ →	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code $\rightarrow \cong 226$

1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1 The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device.
	Incoming acceptance and product identificationStorage and transportInstallation
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2 The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value).
	 Product description Installation Electrical connection Operation options System integration Commissioning Diagnostic information
Description of Device Parameters	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

HART®

Registered trademark of the FieldComm Group, Austin, Texas, USA

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- ► Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Designated use

Application and media

The measuring device described in these Operating Instructions is intended only for flow measurement of liquids and gases.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ► Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

WARNING

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!

▶ For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

WARNING

Danger of housing breaking due to measuring tube breakage!

If a measuring tube ruptures, the pressure inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure.

► Use a rupture disk.

WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

For device versions with a rupture disk: medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

• Take precautions to prevent injury and material damage if the rupture disk is actuated.

2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

 Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

• Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

• Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

Conversions to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

▶ If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 12$	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow \square 13$	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) → 🗎 13	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server → 🗎 13	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface $\rightarrow \square 14$	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered $\rightarrow \square$ 148.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

- User-specific access code
- Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.
- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ($\rightarrow \cong 147$).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ($\Rightarrow \boxtimes 83$), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 140$).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section →
 ¹ 147

2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server ($\rightarrow \square 74$). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

For detailed information on device parameters, see: The "Description of Device Parameters" document $\rightarrow \cong 226$.

2.7.4 Access via OPC-UA

The device can communicate with OPC UA clients using the "OPC UA Server" application package.

The OPC UA server integrated in the device can be accessed via the WLAN access point using the WLAN interface - which can be ordered as an optional extra - or the service interface (CDI- RJ45) via Ethernet network. Access rights and authorization as per separate configuration.

The following Security Modes are supported as per the OPC UA Specification (IEC 62541):

- None
- Basic128Rsa15 signed
- Basic128Rsa15 signed and encrypted

2.7.5 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Devicespecific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

3 Product description

The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.

3.1 Product design

Two versions of the transmitter are available.

3.1.1 Proline 500 – digital

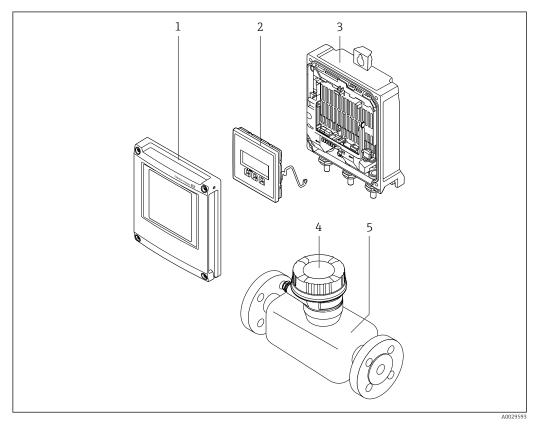
Signal transmission: digital

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option A "Sensor"

For use in applications not required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the sensor, the device is ideal: For simple transmitter replacement.

- A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.
- Not sensitive to external EMC interference.



■ 1 Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Electronics compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Sensor connection housing with integrated ISEM electronics: connecting cable connection
 - 5 Sensor

3.1.2 Proline 500

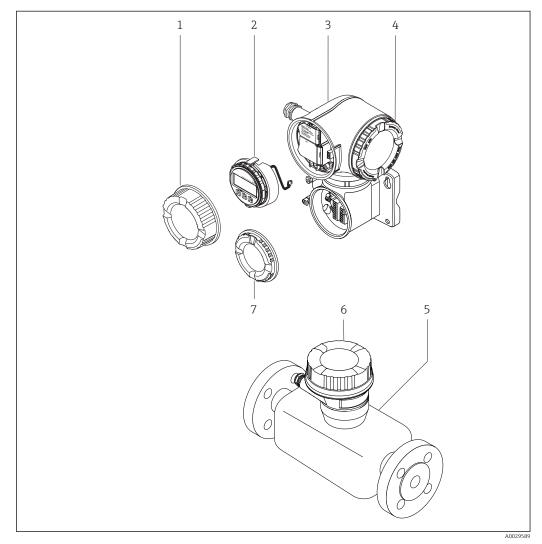
Signal transmission: analog

Order code for "Integrated ISEM electronics", option **B** "Transmitter"

For use in applications required to meet special requirements due to ambient or operating conditions.

As the electronics are located in the transmitter, the device is ideal in the event of:

- Strong vibrations at the sensor.
- Sensor operation in underground installations.
- Permanent sensor immersion in water.

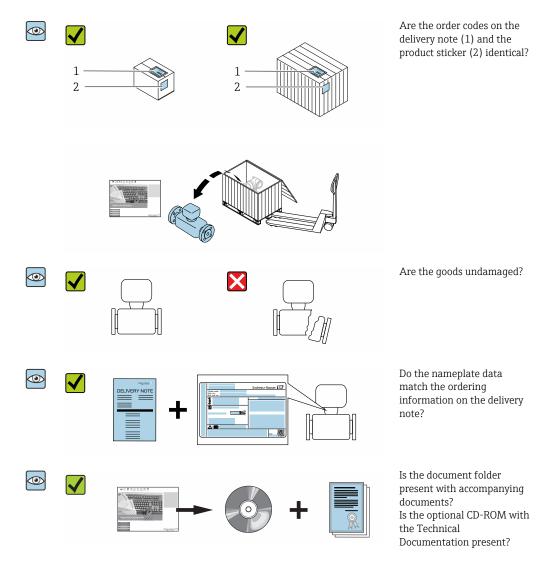


Important components of a measuring device

- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- *3 Transmitter housing with integrated ISEM electronics*
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor
- 6 Sensor connection housing: connecting cable connection
- 7 Connection compartment cover: connecting cable connection

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance



4.2 Product identification

The following options are available for identification of the device:

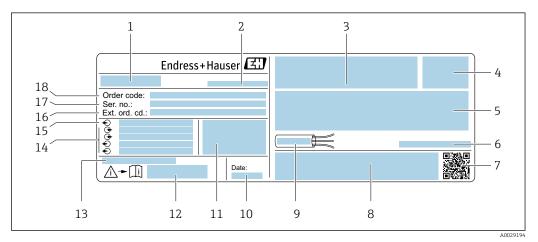
- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The *W@M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate

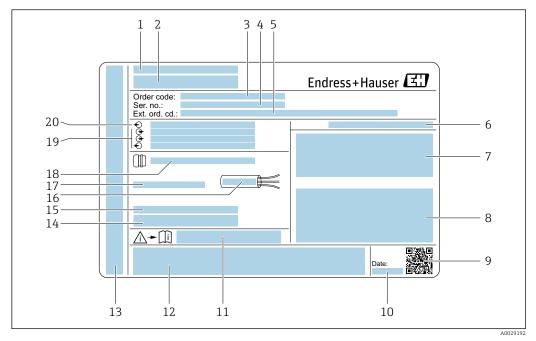
Proline 500 – digital



☑ 3 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Name of the transmitter
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 4 Degree of protection
- 5 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 6 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 7 2-D matrix code
- 8 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 9 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 12 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 13 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 14 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 15 Electrical connection data: supply voltage
- 16 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 17 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 18 Order code

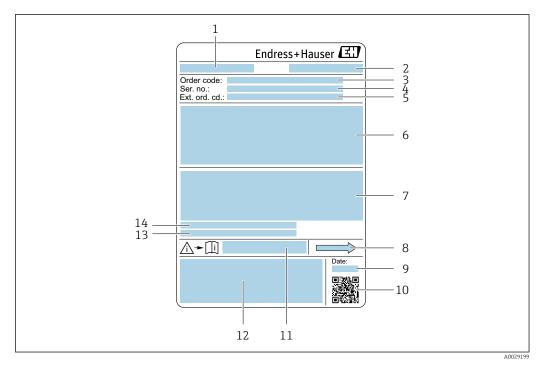
Proline 500



E 4 Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
- 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
- 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
- 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
- 18 Information on cable gland
- 19 Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
- 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



■ 5 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)

📔 Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning	
Δ	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.	
Ĩ	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.	
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.	

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

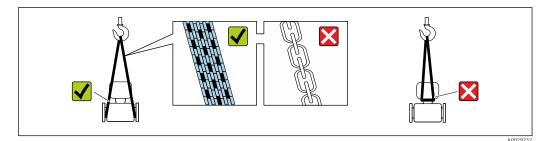
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature \rightarrow 🗎 211

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

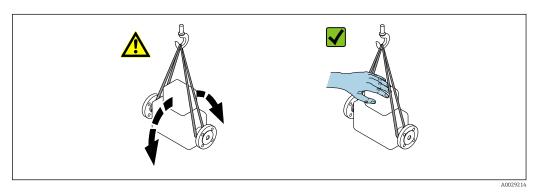
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

ACAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
- Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

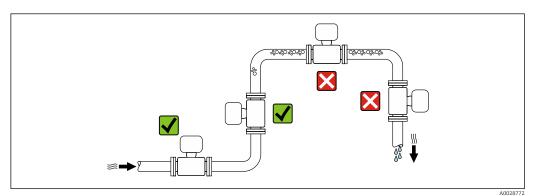
6 Mounting

6.1 Installation conditions

No special measures such as supports are necessary. External forces are absorbed by the construction of the device.

6.1.1 Mounting position

Mounting location



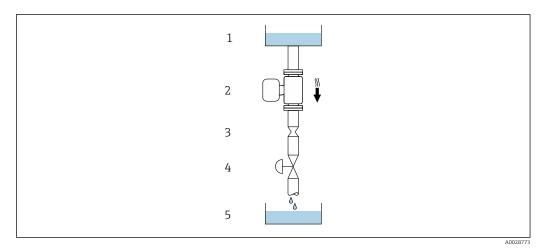
Endress+Hauser

To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring tube, avoid the following mounting locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



■ 6 Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- *3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction*

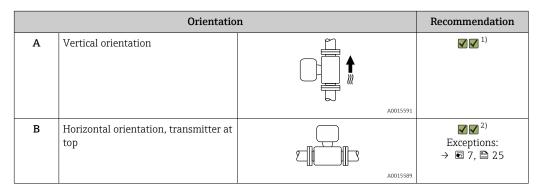
4 Valve

5 Batching tank

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
80	3	50	1.97
100	4	65	2.60
150	6	90	3.54
250	10	150	5.91

Orientation

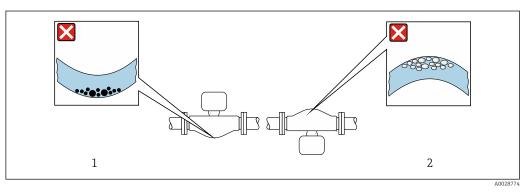
The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).



	Recommendation		
C	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom		$\mathbf{\nabla \nabla}^{3)}$ Exceptions: $\rightarrow \mathbf{\overline{C}}$ 7, $\mathbf{\widehat{C}}$ 25
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at		×
	side	A0015592	

- This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining. 1)
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

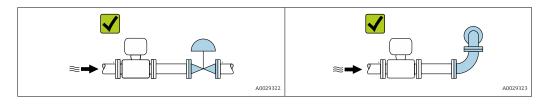
If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



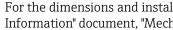
- 7 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating. 1
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating.

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings which create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs $\rightarrow \square 26$.



Installation dimensions



For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	 -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60$ °C (-4 to $+140$ °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

P Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature \rightarrow \cong 213

► If operating outdoors:

Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. $\rightarrow \square$ 192.

System pressure

-

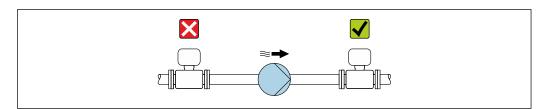
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the system pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation: Version with extended neck:

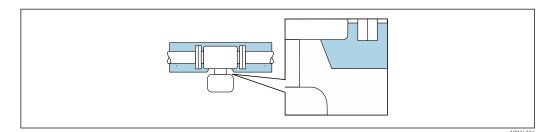
Order code for "Measuring tube material", option FA with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

A0028777

NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, sensor connection housing pointing downwards.
- Do not insulate the sensor connection housing.
- Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the sensor connection housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- Thermal insulation with extended neck free: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



8 Thermal insulation with extended neck free

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- ► Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter .
- Depending on the fluid temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account .

NOTICE

Danger of overheating when heating

- ► Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations

The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Drainability

The measuring tubes can be completely drained and protected against solids build-up in vertical orientation.

Sanitary compatibility

When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section .

Rupture disk

Information that is relevant to the process: $\rightarrow \square 214$.

WARNING

Danger from medium escaping!

Medium escaping under pressure can cause injury or material damage.

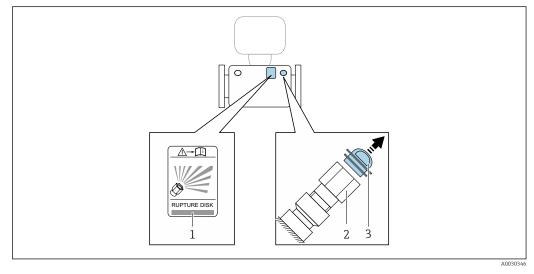
- Take precautions to prevent danger to persons and damage if the rupture disk is actuated.
- Observe information on the rupture disk sticker.
- Make sure that the function and operation of the rupture disk is not impeded through the installation of the device.
- Do not use a heating jacket.
- Do not remove or damage the rupture disk.

The position of the rupture disk is indicated on a sticker beside it.

The transportation guard must be removed.

The existing connecting nozzles are not intended for the purpose of rinsing or pressure monitoring, but instead serve as the mounting location for the rupture disk.

In the event of a failure of the rupture disk, a discharge device can be screwed onto the internal thread of the rupture disk in order to drain off any escaping medium.



1 Rupture disk label

2 Rupture disk with 1/2" NPT internal thread with 1" width across flat

3 Transportation guard

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

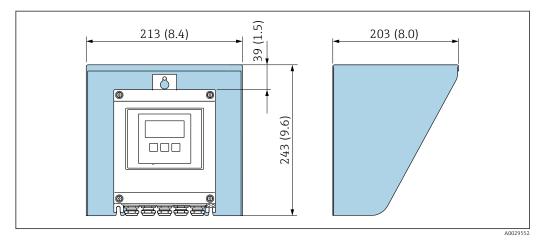
Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 207. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

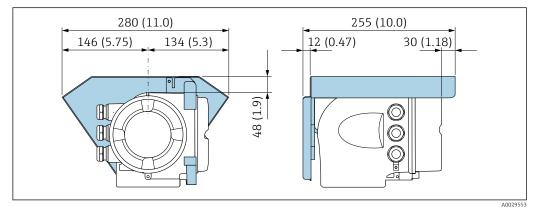
Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

Protective cover



Weather protection cover for Proline 500 – digital



■ 10 Weather protection cover for Proline 500

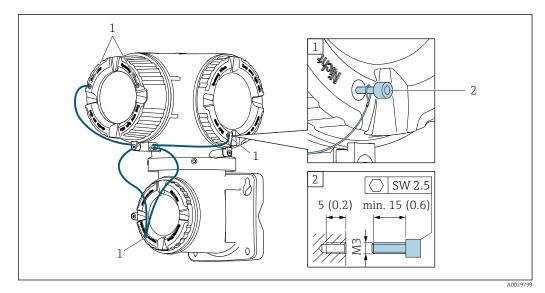
Cover locking: Proline 500

NOTICE

Order code for "Transmitter housing", option L "Cast, stainless": The covers of the transmitter housing are provided with a borehole to lock the cover.

The cover can be locked using screws and a chain or cable provided by the customer.

- ► It is recommended to use stainless steel cables or chains.
- ► If a protective coating is applied, it is recommended to use a heat shrink tube to protect the housing paint.



1 Cover borehole for the securing screw

2 Securing screw to lock the cover

6.2 Mounting the measuring device

6.2.1 Required tools

For transmitter

For mounting on a post:

- Proline 500 digital transmitter
 - Open-ended wrench AF 10
 - Torx screwdriver TX 25
- Proline 500 transmitter
 Open-ended wrench AF 13

For wall mounting: Drill with drill bit Ø 6.0 mm

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

- 1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

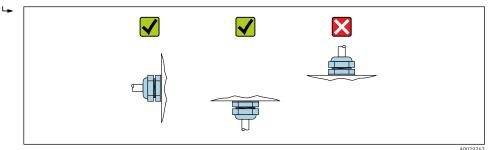
6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

WARNING

Danger due to improper process sealing!

- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
- ► Install the gaskets correctly.
- **1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the fluid.

2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



6.2.4 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500 – digital

ACAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature .
- If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

ACAUTION

Excessive force can damage the housing!

► Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

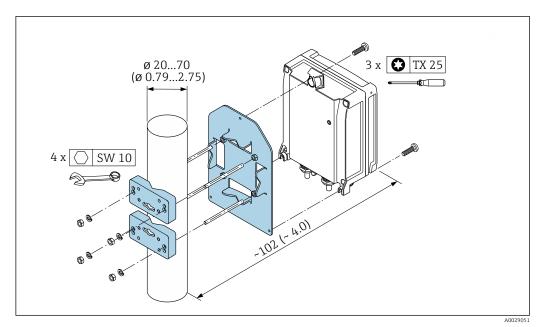
Post mounting

WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

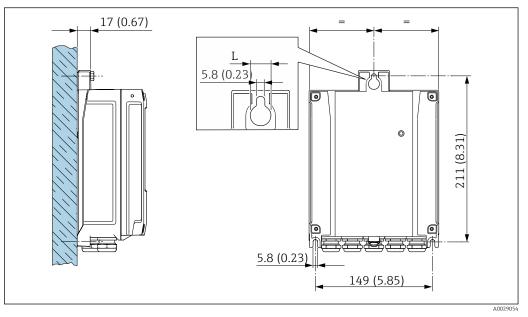
Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

• Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)



■ 11 Engineering unit mm (in)

Wall mounting



■ 12 Engineering unit mm (in)

L Depends on order code for "Transmitter housing"

Order code for "Transmitter housing"

- Option **A**, aluminum coated: L =14 mm (0.55 in)
- Option **D**, polycarbonate: L = 13 mm (0.51 in)

1. Drill the holes.

- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the securing screws slightly at first.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and mount in place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

6.2.5 Mounting the transmitter housing: Proline 500

ACAUTION

Ambient temperature too high!

Danger of electronics overheating and housing deformation.

- \blacktriangleright Do not exceed the permitted maximum ambient temperature .
- ► If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight and exposure to weathering, particularly in warm climatic regions.

ACAUTION

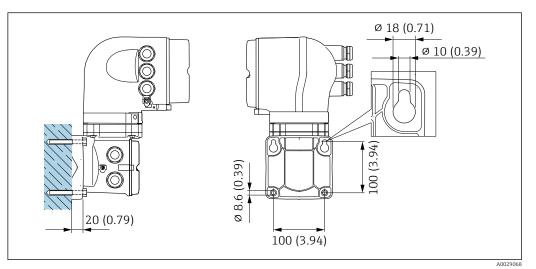
Excessive force can damage the housing!

• Avoid excessive mechanical stress.

The transmitter can be mounted in the following ways:

- Post mounting
- Wall mounting

Wall mounting



El 13 Engineering unit mm (in)

- 1. Drill the holes.
- 2. Insert wall plugs into the drilled holes.
- 3. Screw in the securing screws slightly at first.
- 4. Fit the transmitter housing over the securing screws and mount in place.
- 5. Tighten the securing screws.

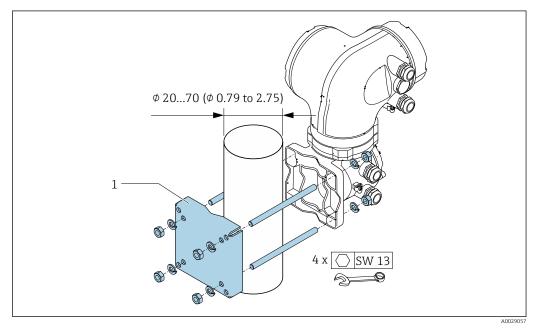
Post mounting

WARNING

Order code for "Transmitter housing", option L "Cast, stainless": cast transmitters are very heavy.

They are unstable if they are not mounted on a secure, fixed post.

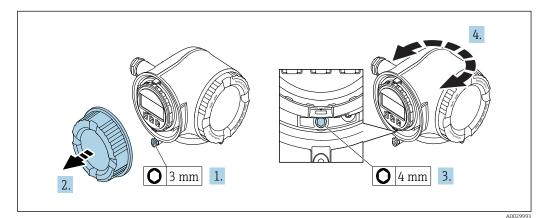
• Only mount the transmitter on a secure, fixed post on a stable surface.



■ 14 Engineering unit mm (in)

6.2.6 Turning the transmitter housing: Proline 500

To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.

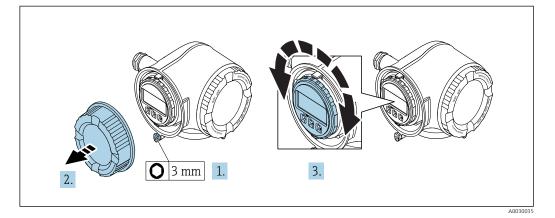


- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Release the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover

7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.2.7 Turning the display module: Proline 500

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
 Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: Process temperature → ■ 213 Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document) Ambient temperature Measuring range 	
 Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected ? According to sensor type According to medium temperature According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids) 	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \bigoplus 24$?	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

7 Electrical connection

NOTICE

The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ► For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ► Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

7.1 Connection conditions

7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver \leq 3 mm (0.12 in)

7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

Protective ground cable

Cable $\geq 2.08 \text{ mm}^2$ (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than 1Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART

A shielded cable is recommended. Observe grounding concept of the plant.

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Double pulse output Standard installation cable is sufficient. Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

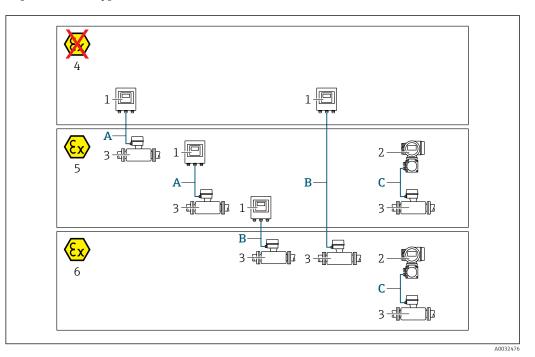
Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
 - M20 \times 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Choice of connecting cable between the transmitter and sensor

Depends on the type of transmitter and the installation zones



- 1 Proline 500 digital transmitter
- 2 Proline 500 transmitter
- 3 Sensor Promass
- 4 Non-hazardous area
- 5 Hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- 6 Hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- A Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter → B 38 Transmitter installed in the non-hazardous area or hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 / sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2
- B Standard cable to 500 digital transmitter →
 ^(B) 38 Transmitter installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 / sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
- C Signal cable to 500 transmitter → 🗎 40 Transmitter and sensor installed in the hazardous area: Zone 2; Class I, Division 2 oder Zone 1; Class I, Division 1

A: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 – digital Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design 4 cores (2 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with com shield	
ShieldingTin-plated copper-braid, optical cover $\ge 85 \%$	
Loop resistance Power supply line (+, -): maximum 10 Ω	
Cable lengthMaximum 300 m (1000 ft), see the following table.	

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]
0.34 mm ² (AWG 22)	80 m (270 ft)
0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	120 m (400 ft)
0.75 mm ² (AWG 18)	180 m (600 ft)
1.00 mm ² (AWG 17)	240 m (800 ft)
1.50 mm ² (AWG 15)	300 m (1000 ft)

Optionally available connecting cable

Design	$2 \times 2 \times 0.34 \text{ mm}^2$ (AWG 22) PVC cable ¹⁾ with common shield (2 pairs, uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \ge 85 %
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ C$ (–58 to +221 $^\circ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 ^\circ C (–13 to +221 ^\circ F)$
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (65 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (165 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

B: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500 - digital Standard cable

A standard cable with the following specifications can be used as the connecting cable.

Design	4, 6, 8 cores (2, 3, 4 pairs); uninsulated stranded CU wires; pair-stranded with common shield
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \ge 85 %
Capacitance C	Maximum 760 nF IIC, maximum 4.2 µF IIB
Inductance L	Maximum 26 µH IIC, maximum 104 µH IIB
Inductance/resistance ratio (L/R)	Maximum 8.9 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIC, maximum 35.6 $\mu H/\Omega$ IIB (e.g. in accordance with IEC 60079-25)
Loop resistance	Power supply line (+, –): maximum 5 Ω
Cable length	Maximum 150 m (500 ft), see the following table.

Cross-section	Cable length [max.]	Termination
2 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	50 m (165 ft)	2 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20) BN WT YE GN + - - A B GY + , - = 0.5 mm ² + A, B = 0.5 mm ²
3 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	100 m (330 ft)	3 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20) BN WT GY PK YE GN + - A B GY + - = 1.0 mm ² A, B = 0.5 mm2
4 x 2 x 0.50 mm ² (AWG 20)	150 m (500 ft)	$4 \times 2 \times 0.50 \text{ mm}^2 \text{ (AWG 20)}$ BN WT GY PK RD BU $+$ $-$ GY $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$ $+$

Optionally available connecting cable

Connecting cable for	Zone 1; Class I, Division 1
Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.5~mm^2$ (AWG 20) PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \ge 85 %
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–58 to +221 $^\circ$ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–13 to +221 $^\circ$ F)
Available cable length	Fixed: 20 m (65 ft); variable: up to maximum 50 m (165 ft)

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

Standard cable	$6\times0.38\ mm^2$ PVC cable $^{1)}$ with common shield and individually shielded cores
Conductor resistance	≤50 Ω/km (0.015 Ω/ft)
Capacitance: core/shield	≤420 pF/m (128 pF/ft)
Cable length (max.)	20 m (65 ft)
Cable lengths (available for order)	5 m (15 ft), 10 m (32 ft), 20 m (65 ft)
Operating temperature	max. 105 °C (221 °F)

C: Connecting cable between sensor and transmitter: Proline 500

1) UV radiation can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from direct sunshine where possible.

7.1.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply	voltage	Input/output		Input/output 2		Input/output 3		Input/output 4	
1 (+)	2 (-)	26 (+)	27 (-)	24 (+)	25 (-)	22 (+)	23 (-)	20 (+)	21 (-)
		Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.							

Transmitter and sensor connection housing: connecting cable

The sensor and transmitter, which are mounted in separate locations, are interconnected by a connecting cable. The cable is connected via the sensor connection housing and the transmitter housing.

Terminal assignment and connection of the connecting cable:

- Proline 500 digital → 🖺 41
- Proline 500 \rightarrow 🗎 48

7.1.4 Preparing the measuring device

Carry out the steps in the following order:

- 1. Mount the sensor and transmitter.
- 2. Connection housing, sensor: Connect connecting cable.
- 3. Transmitter: Connect connecting cable.
- 4. Transmitter: Connect signal cable and cable for supply voltage.

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

• Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

- 1. Remove dummy plug if present.
- 2. If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
 Observe requirements for connecting cables →
 ⁽²⁾ 36.

7.2 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500 - digital

NOTICE

Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

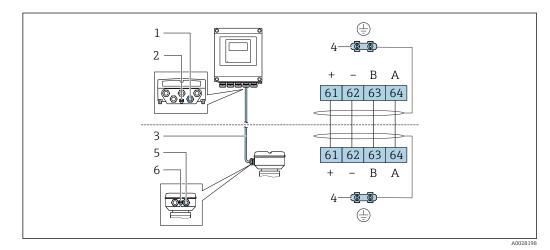
7.2.1 Connecting the connecting cable

WARNING

Risk of damaging the electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Cable entry for cable on transmitter housing
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable ISEM communication
- 4 Grounding via ground connection; on device plug versions grounding is through the plug itself
- 5 Cable entry for cable or connection of device plug on sensor connection housing
- 6 Protective earth (PE)

Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

- Connection via terminals with order code for "Sensor connection housing":
 - Option **A** "Aluminum, coated" \rightarrow \cong 42
 - Option **B** "Stainless" $\rightarrow \triangleq 43$
 - Option L "Cast, stainless" $\rightarrow \cong 42$

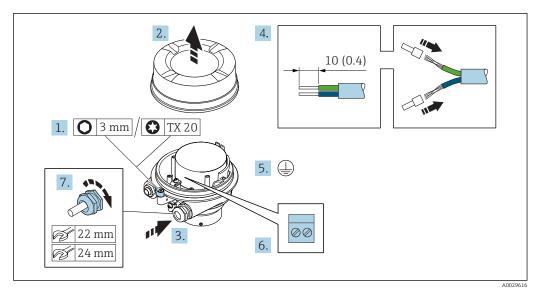
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals $\rightarrow \cong 45$.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated"
- Option L "Cast, stainless"



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

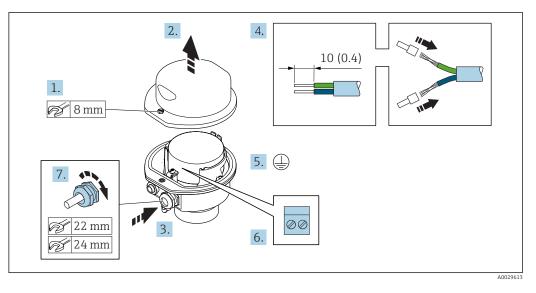
WARNING

Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

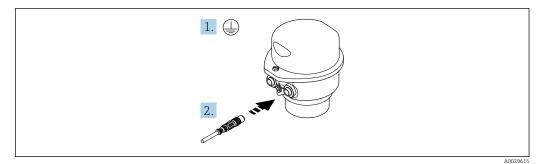
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option ${\bf B}$ "Stainless"



- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via the connector

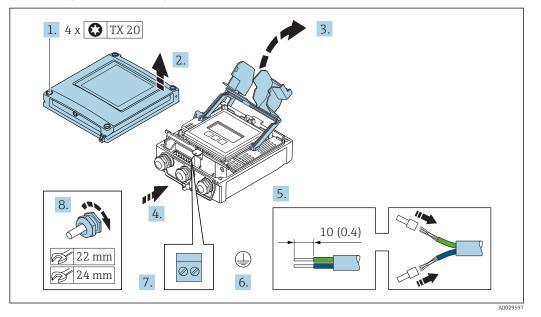
For the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option **C** "Ultra-compact hygienic, stainless"





1. Connect the protective ground.

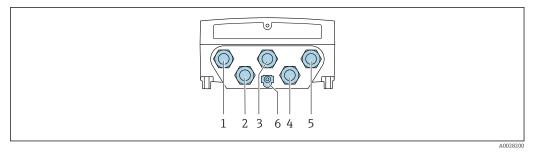
2. Connect the connector.



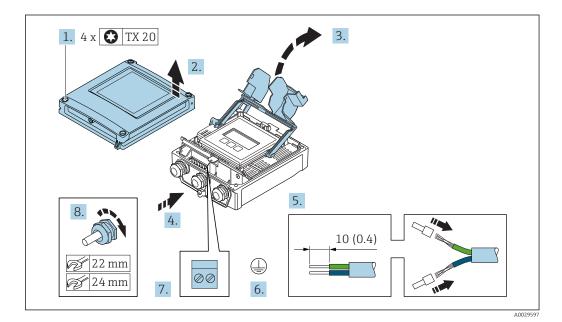
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- **7.** Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment $\rightarrow \cong 41$.
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 9. Close the housing cover.
- **10.** Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.
- After connecting the connecting cable:
 Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable →
 ⁽²⁾ 46.

7.2.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable



- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 4 Terminal connection for connecting cable between sensor and transmitter
- 5 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output; optional: connection for external WLAN antenna
- 6 Protective earth (PE)



- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- 4. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 5. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 6. Connect the protective ground.
- 7. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .
- 8. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the cable connection process.
- 9. Close the terminal cover.
- **10.** Close the housing cover.

WARNING

Housing degree of protection may be voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

• Screw in the screw without using any lubricant.

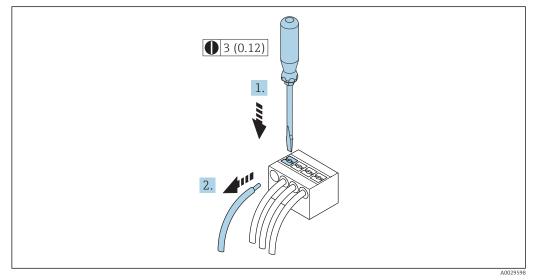
WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws!

Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

- ▶ Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)
- **11.** Tighten the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.

Removing a cable



■ 15 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes

2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.3 Connecting the measuring device: Proline 500

NOTICE

Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

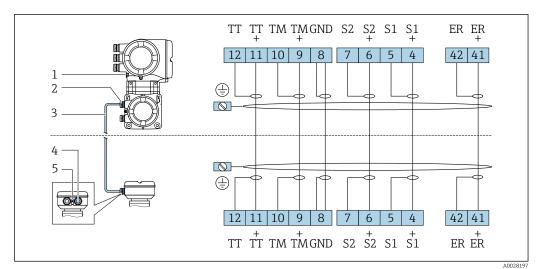
7.3.1 Connecting the connecting cable

WARNING

Risk of damaging the electronic components!

- Connect the sensor and transmitter to the same potential equalization.
- Only connect the sensor to a transmitter with the same serial number.
- Ground the connection housing of the sensor via the external screw terminal.

Connecting cable terminal assignment



- 1 Protective earth (PE)
- 2 Cable entry for connecting cable on transmitter connection housing
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Cable entry for connecting cable on sensor connection housing
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

Connecting the connecting cable to the sensor connection housing

Connection via terminals with order code for "Housing":

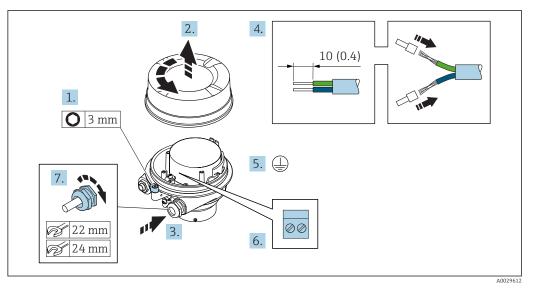
- Option **B** "Stainless" \rightarrow 🖺 50
- Option **L** "Cast, stainless" \rightarrow 49

Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

The cable is connected to the transmitter via terminals $\rightarrow \oplus 51$.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option L "Cast, stainless"



- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the housing cover.
- 2. Unscrew the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.

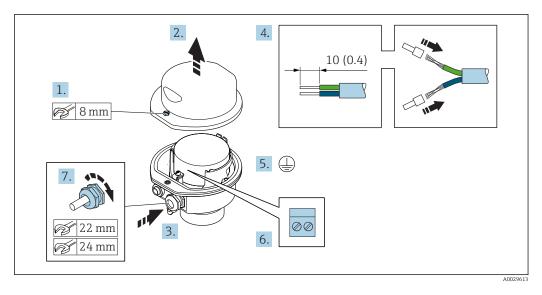
WARNING

Housing degree of protection voided due to insufficient sealing of the housing.

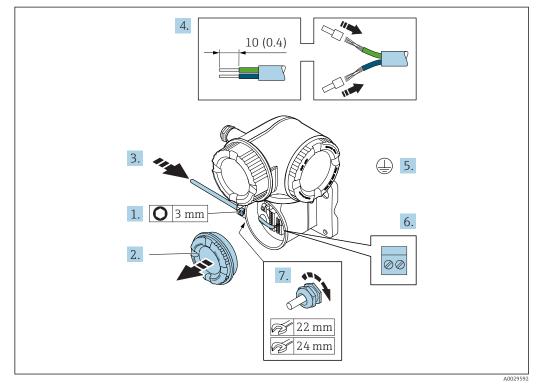
- Screw in the thread on the cover without using any lubricant. The thread on the cover is coated with a dry lubricant.
- 8. Screw on the housing cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the housing cover.

Connecting the sensor connection housing via terminals

For the device version with the order code for "Housing": Option **B** "Stainless"

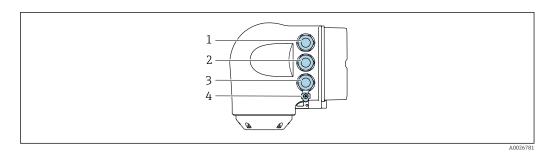


- 1. Release the securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Close the housing cover.
- **9**. Tighten the securing screw of the housing cover.



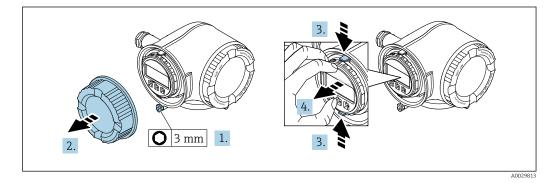
Connecting the connecting cable to the transmitter

- **1.** Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- **3.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 4. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 5. Connect the protective ground.
- 6. Connect the cable in accordance with the connecting cable terminal assignment $\rightarrow \cong 48$.
- 7. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the process for connecting the connecting cable.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Tighten the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- **10.** After connecting the connecting cable: After connecting the connecting cables: Connect the signal cable and the supply voltage cable $\rightarrow \implies 52$.

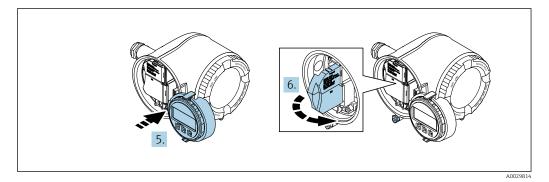


7.3.2 Connecting the signal cable and the supply voltage cable

- 1 Terminal connection for supply voltage
- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

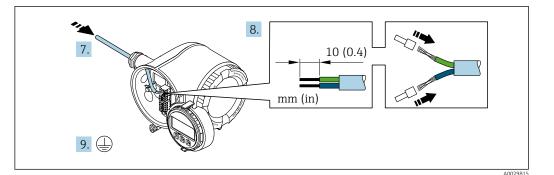


- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.
- 4. Remove the display module holder.



5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.

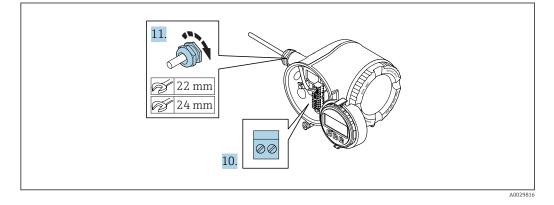
6. Open the terminal cover.



7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.

8. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.

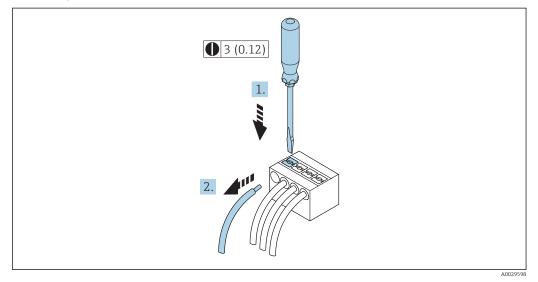
9. Connect the protective ground.



10. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .

- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - \blacktriangleright This concludes the cable connection process.
- 12. Close the terminal cover.
- **13.** Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 14. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **15.** Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable



- 16 Engineering unit mm (in)
- 1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes
- 2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.4 Ensuring potential equalization

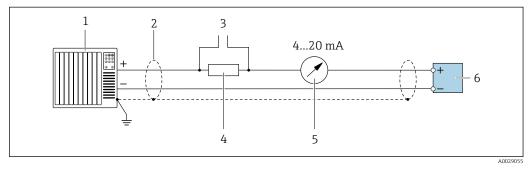
7.4.1 Requirements

No special measures for potential equalization are required.

7.5 Special connection instructions

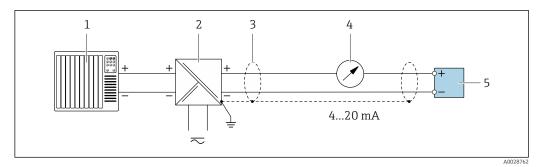
7.5.1 Connection examples

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART



■ 17 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (active)

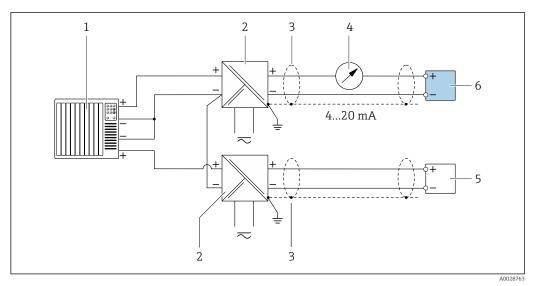
- *1* Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 3 Connection for HART operating devices $\rightarrow \cong 81$
- 4 Resistor for HART communication ($\geq 250 \Omega$): observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square 200$
- 5 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square 200$
- 6 Transmitter



18 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA HART current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square 200$
- 5 Transmitter

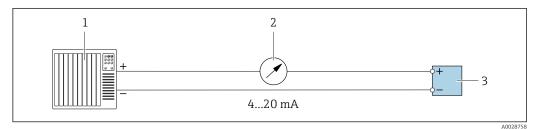
HART input



19 Connection example for HART input with a common negative (passive)

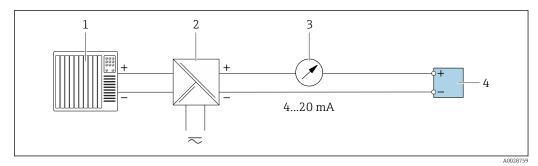
- 1 Automation system with HART output (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Cable shield provided at one end. The cable shield must be grounded at both ends to comply with EMC requirements; observe cable specifications
- 4 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \cong 200$
- 5 Pressure measuring device (e.g. Cerabar M, Cerabar S): see requirements
- 6 Transmitter

Current output 4-20 mA



■ 20 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

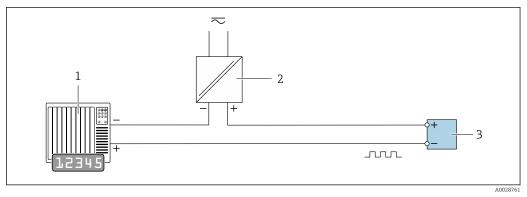
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \square 200$
- 3 Transmitter



■ 21 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- *3* Analog display unit: observe maximum load $\rightarrow \cong 200$
- 4 Transmitter

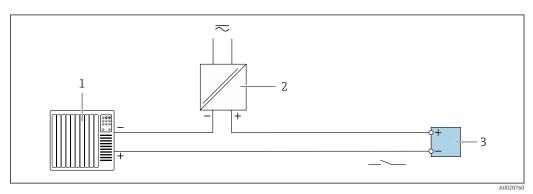
Pulse/frequency output



22 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 202$

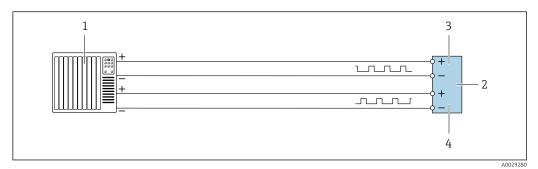
Switch output



■ 23 Connection example for switch output (passive)

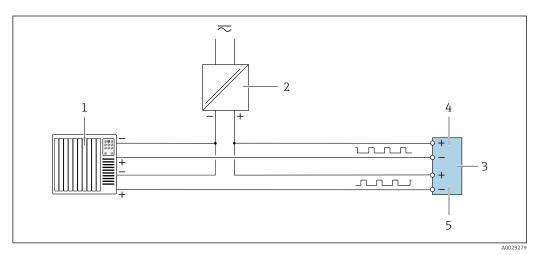
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \square 202$

Double pulse output



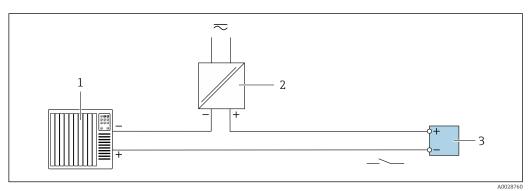
24 Connection example for double pulse output (active)

- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 203$
- 3 Double pulse output
- 4 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted



- **■** 25 Connection example for double pulse output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with double pulse input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 203$
- 4 Double pulse output
- 5 Double pulse output (slave), phase-shifted

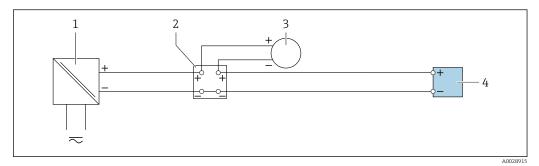
Relay output



■ 26 Connection example for relay output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 204$

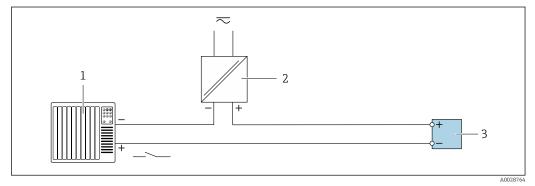
Current input



■ 27 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



28 Connection example for status input

1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)

- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

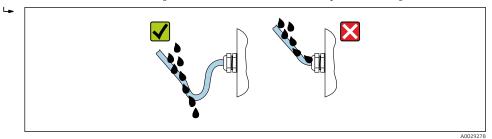
7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.
- 4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry: Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").

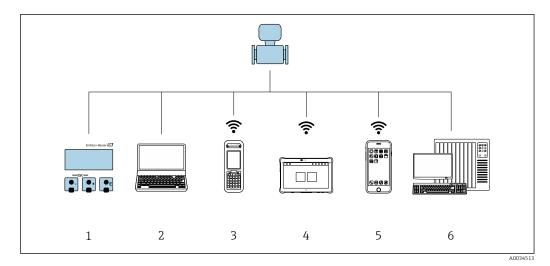


6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \square 58?$	

8 Operation options



8.1 Overview of operation options

1 Local operation via display module

2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)

3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370

4 Field Xpert SMT70

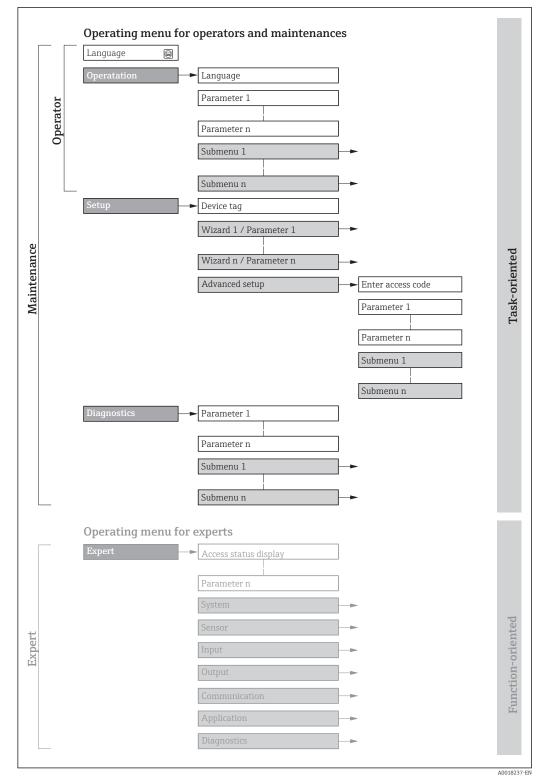
5 Mobile handheld terminal

6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device $\rightarrow \cong 226$



■ 29 Schematic structure of the operating menu

8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

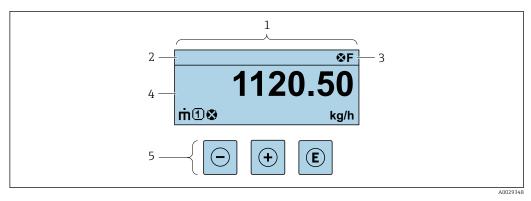
For custody transfer, once the device has been put into circulation or sealed, its operation is restricted.

Menu	/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning
Language	task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: • Configuring the operational	 Defining the operating language Defining the Web server operating language Resetting and controlling totalizers
Operation		display Reading measured values	 Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast) Resetting and controlling totalizers
Setup		 "Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface 	 Wizards for fast commissioning: Setting the system units Configuration of the communication interface Defining the medium Displaying the I/O/configuration Configuring the inputs Configuring the outputs Configuring the low flow cut off Configuring partial and empty pipe detection Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to special measuring conditions) Configuring the WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device)
Diagnostics		 "Maintenance" role Fault elimination: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation 	 Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device. Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values.

Menu/parameter		User role and tasks	Content/meaning		
Expert	function-oriented	 Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases 	 Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface. Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input. Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server. Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology. 		

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 69$

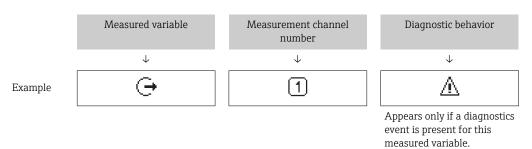
Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 169
 - F: Failure
 - C: Function check
 - S: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior → 🖺 170
 - 🛚 🐼: Alarm
 - 🕂: Warning
- 🛱: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- 🖘: Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:



Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
'n	Mass flow
Ü	Volume flowCorrected volume flow
ρ	DensityReference density
4	Temperature
Σ	Totalizer The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
Ģ	Output Image: Output Image: Output channel number indicates which of the outputs is displayed.
Ð	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).	

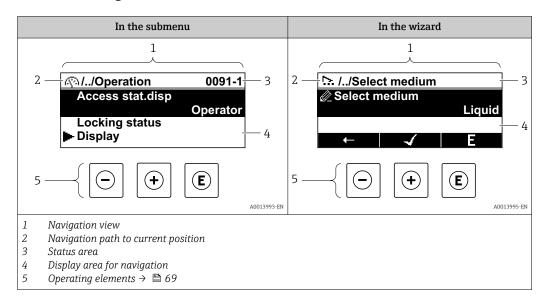
Diagnostic behavior

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable. For information on the symbols $\rightarrow B 170$

i

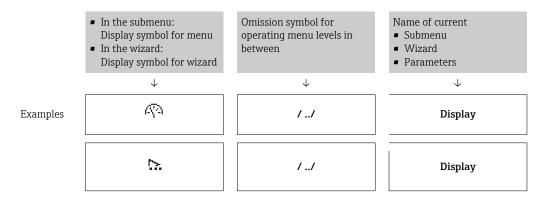
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ($\Rightarrow \square 124$).

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:

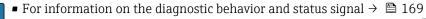


For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section $\rightarrow \cong 66$

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner: • In the submenu

- The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal
- In the wizard
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal



• For information on the function and entry of the direct access code \rightarrow \square 71

Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
R	 Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
ų	Setup Appears: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
ų	Diagnostics Appears: In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
-3 [€]	 Expert Appears: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
₩.	Wizard
Ø	Parameters within a wizard Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking

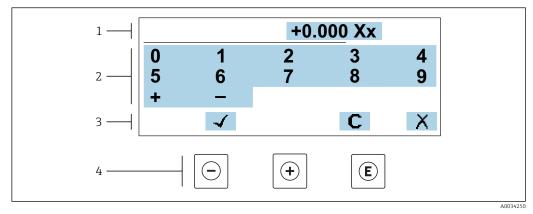
Symbol	Meaning
ô	 Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. By a user-specific access code By the hardware write protection switch

Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
\checkmark	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

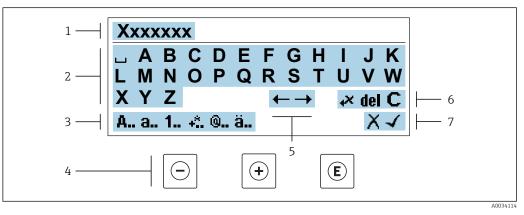
Numeric editor



So For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- 3 Confirm, delete or reject entry
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



■ 31 For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operating key(s)	Meaning
\bigcirc	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
+	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key(s)	Meaning
E	Enter keyPress the key briefly: confirm your selection.Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting the changes.

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + – * / ^{2 3} $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ () [] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: '"`^. , ; : ? ! % µ ° € \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
-	Confirm entry
×,	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

8.3.4 Operating elements

 Image: Selection bar upwards in a picklist. Minus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left. Plus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right. Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. It help text is open, doses the help text of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the key for 2 s for parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry. Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu Press the key briefly: Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.	Operating key(s)	Meaning
 Image: A selection bar upwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left. Plus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right. Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selection menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s confirm the entry. Eccape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Fixits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key briefly: Fixits the current menu level and takes you to the operational display (thome position'). With a t		Minus key
 Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left. Plus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right. Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In a menu, submenu • Pressing the key briefly: • Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. • Starts the wizard. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. • Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor • Press the key briefly: • Press the key briefly: • Press the key for 2 s: confirm your selection. • Press the key briefly: • Pressing the key for 2 s: confirm the entry. Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu • Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ('thome position'). With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor 		
Move the entry position to the left. Plus key In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right. Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly: • Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. • Starts the wizard. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. • Starts the wizard. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. • Pressing the key briefly: • Opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the key for 2 s confirm the entry. Escape key ombination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu • Pressing the key briefly: • Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. • Pressing the key briefly: <	\square	
 In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist. With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right. Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the key briefly: confirm your selection. Press the key briefly: Press the key briefly: Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor Press the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").		
Image: Second Secon		Plus key
Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter. With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right. Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In a menu, submenu • Pressing the key briefly: • Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. • Starts the wizard. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. • Starts the wizard • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor • Press the key briefly: confirm your selection. • Press the key briefly: confirm your selection. • Press the key briefly: • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor • Pressing the key briefly: • Pressing the key briefly: • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. With a munu, submenu • Pressing the key briefly: • List the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.		
Move the entry position to the right. Enter key For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor Press the key for 2 s: confirm your selection. Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry. Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor	(+)	
 For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter:		
 Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu. In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter:		Enter key
 Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter. With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor Press the key briefly: confirm your selection. Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry. Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu Pressing the key for 2 s: returns you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. With a Wizard Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor 		
Opens the editing view of the parameter. With a text and numeric editor • Press the key briefly: confirm your selection. • Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry. Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu • Pressing the key briefly: • Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. • If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. • Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor	E	 Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter:
 Press the key briefly: confirm your selection. Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry. Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor 		
 In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor 		 Press the key briefly: confirm your selection.
 Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position"). With a Wizard Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor 		Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level. With a text and numeric editor	+ +	Pressing the key briefly:Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level.If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter.
Close the editing view without accepting the changes.		
Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)		Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)
 If the keypad lock is active: Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock. If the keypad lock is not active: Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock. 	-+E	Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock.If the keypad lock is not active:Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

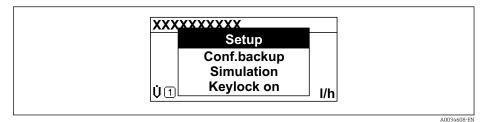
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - └ The context menu opens.



2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

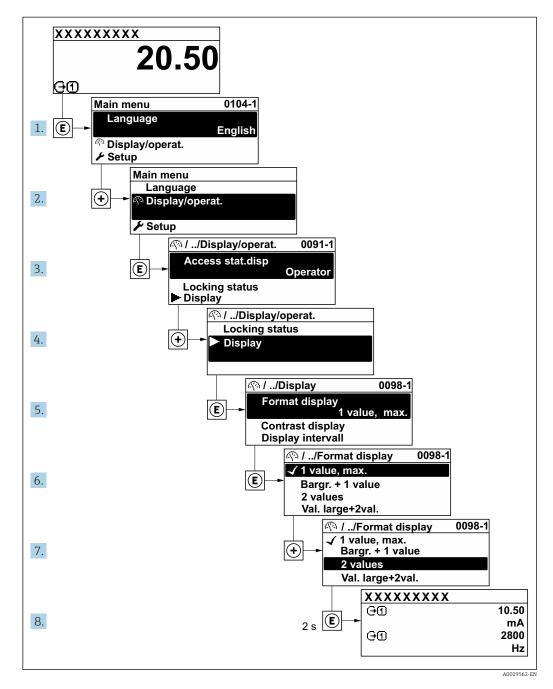
- 1. Open the context menu.
- 2. Press \pm to navigate to the desired menu.
- 3. Press 🗉 to confirm the selection.
 - └ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 65$

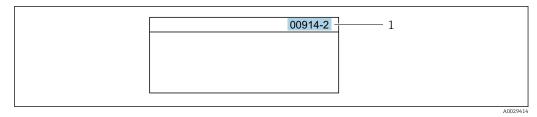
Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path Expert \rightarrow Direct access The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter "914" instead of "00914"
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically. Example: Enter 00914 → Assign process variable parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter $00914-2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$ parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

8.3.8 Calling up help text

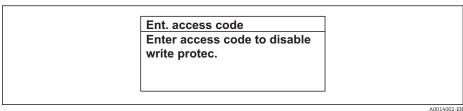
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



32 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"

- **2.** Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

Ent. access code
Invalid or out of range input
value
Min:0
Max:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 67, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 69

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access $\rightarrow \cong 147$.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ► Define the access code.
 - └ The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ ¹⁾

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	1)

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the @-symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\Rightarrow @$ 147.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 130) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

➡ The B -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

- Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for 3 seconds.
- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- The keypad lock is switched on.
 - Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for 3 seconds.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \cong 227$

8.4.2 Prerequisites

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.	
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 Connection via Wireless I connector.		
Screen	Recommended size: ≥12" (depends on the screen resolution)		

Computer software

Software	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 7 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP is supported. 		
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 		

Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be deselected .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.		
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter http://192.168.1.212/basic.html in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.		
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under Internet options .		
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.Switch off all other network connections.		



In the event of connection problems: $\rightarrow \square 164$

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface	
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.	
Web server	 Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON I For information on enabling the Web server → 80 	

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna:Transmitter with integrated WLAN antennaTransmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ONI For information on enabling the Web server → 80

8.4.3 Establishing a connection

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

Proline 500 – digital

- 1. Loosen the 4 fixing screws on the housing cover.
- 2. Open the housing cover.
- **3.** The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:

Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

Proline 500

- Depending on the housing version: Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version: Unscrew or open the housing cover.
- The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:
 Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The following information refers to the default Ethernet settings of the device.

IP address of the device: 192.168.1.212 (factory setting)

- 1. Switch on the measuring device.
- **2.** Connect to the computer using a cable $\rightarrow \cong 82$.
- 3. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 4. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 5. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

• Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:

Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A802000).

- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - └ LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.
 - The serial number can be found on the nameplate.
 - To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Disconnecting

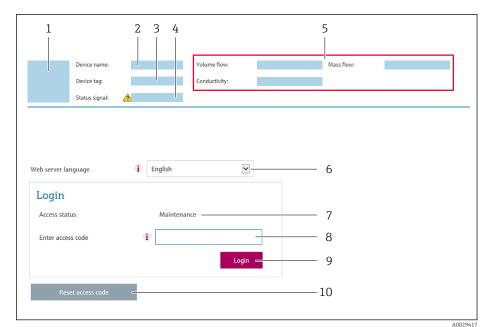
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- Device name 2
- Device tag (\rightarrow 🗎 98) 3 4
- Status signal
- 5 Current measured values 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- Access code 8
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ($\rightarrow \square 143$)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow \square 164$ -

8.4.4 Logging on

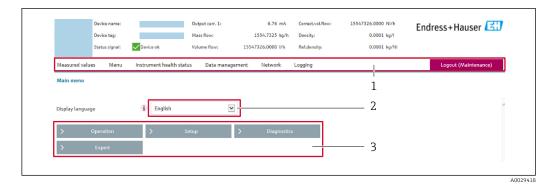
1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.

- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to 1 the login page.

8.4.5 User interface



- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal $\rightarrow \square 172$
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning	
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device	
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device 	
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority	
Data management	 Data exchange between PC and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) 	
Network configuration	Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)	
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page	

Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

Option	Description
Off	The web server is completely disabled.Port 80 is locked.
On	The complete functionality of the web server is available.JavaScript is used.The password is transferred in an encrypted state.Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out

Before logging out, perform a data backup via the **Data management** function (upload configuration from device) if necessary.

- 1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.
 - ← The home page with the Login box appears.
- 2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) $\rightarrow \square$ 76.

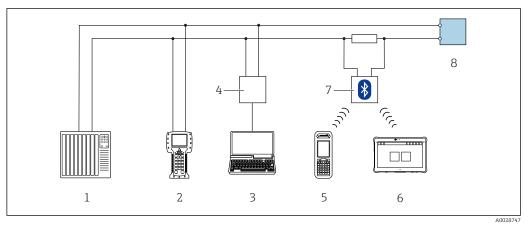
8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

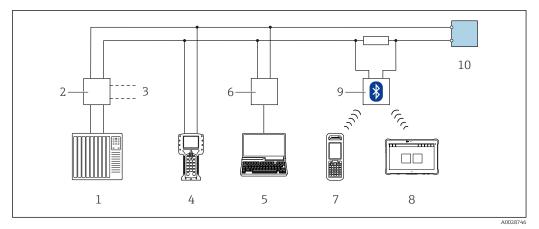
Via HART protocol

This communication interface is available in device versions with a HART output.



33 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (active)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Field Communicator 475
- 3 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to the integrated device Web server or computer with an operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 4 Commubox FXA195 (USB)
- 5 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 6 Field Xpert SMT70
- 7 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 8 Transmitter



34 Options for remote operation via HART protocol (passive)

- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Transmitter power supply unit, e.g. RN221N (with communication resistor)
- 3 Connection for Commubox FXA195 and Field Communicator 475
- 4 Field Communicator 475
- 5 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for access to the integrated device Web server or computer with an operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 6 Commubox FXA195 (USB)
- 7 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370
- 8 Field Xpert SMT70
- 9 VIATOR Bluetooth modem with connecting cable
- 10 Transmitter

Service interface

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

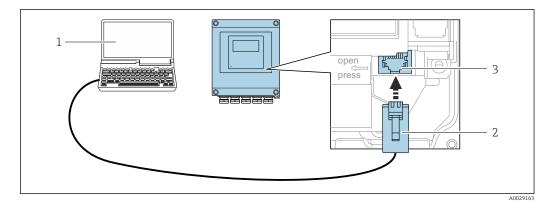
A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.

An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available:

Order code for "Accessories", option NB: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

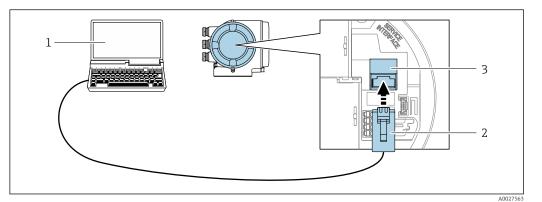
Proline 500 - digital transmitter



■ 35 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Proline 500 transmitter

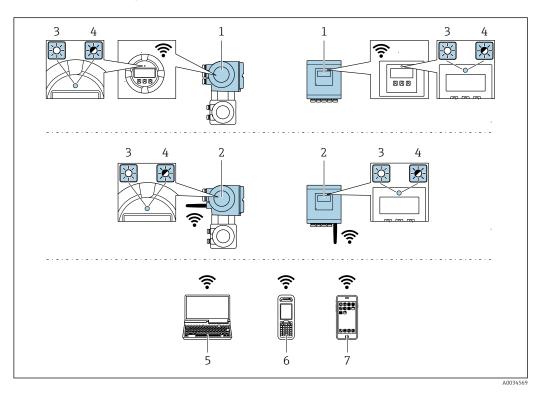


■ 36 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- 4 LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
- 5 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only one antenna active in each case!
Range	 Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft) External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Connector: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

• Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal: Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH Promass 500 A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Disconnecting

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

8.5.2 Field Xpert SFX350, SFX370

Function range

Field Xpert SFX350 and Field Xpert SFX370 are mobile computers for commissioning and maintenance. They enable efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus devices in the **non-hazardous area** (SFX350, SFX370) and **hazardous area** (SFX370).

For details, see Operating Instructions BA01202S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \cong 88$

8.5.3 FieldCare

Function scope

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- HART protocol
- CDI-RJ45 service interface $\rightarrow \cong 82$
- WLAN interface $\rightarrow \cong 83$

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \cong 88$

Establishing a connection

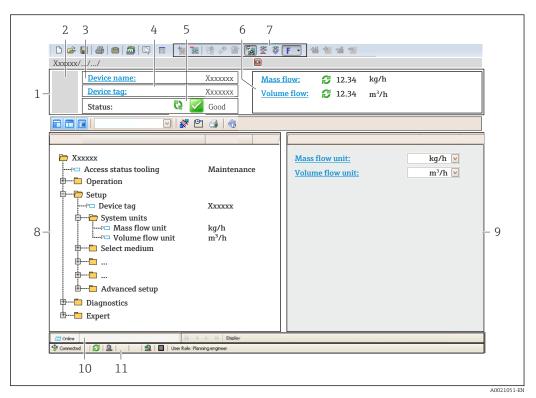
- 1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.
- 2. In the network: Add a device.
 - └ The **Add device** window opens.
- 3. Select the CDI Communication TCP/IP option from the list and press OK to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.
- 5. Select the desired device from the list and press OK to confirm.

 The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.
- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.

7. Establish the online connection to the device.

For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

User interface



1 Header

- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \implies 172$
- 6 Display area for current measured values
- 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

8.5.4 DeviceCare

Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \cong 88$

8.5.5 AMS Device Manager

Function scope

Program from Emerson Process Management for operating and configuring measuring devices via HART protocol.

Source for device description files

See data $\rightarrow \blacksquare 88$

8.5.6 SIMATIC PDM

Function scope

SIMATIC PDM is a standardized, manufacturer-independent program from Siemens for the operation, configuration, maintenance and diagnosis of intelligent field devices via HART protocol.

Source for device description files

See data $\rightarrow \blacksquare 88$

8.5.7 Field Communicator 475

Function scope

Industrial handheld terminal from Emerson Process Management for remote configuration and measured value display via HART protocol.

Source for device description files

See data $\rightarrow \cong 88$

9 System integration

9.1 **Overview of device description files**

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.05.zz	 On the title page of the Operating Instructions On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Release date of firmware version	08.2019	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics → Device information → Manufacturer ID
Device type ID	0x3B	Device type Diagnostics \rightarrow Device information \rightarrow Device type
HART protocol revision	7	
Device revision	1	 On the transmitter nameplate Device revision Diagnostics → Device information → Device revision

For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device $\rightarrow \cong 186$

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via HART protocol	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
Field Xpert SFX350Field Xpert SFX370	Use update function of handheld terminal
AMS Device Manager (Emerson Process Management)	www.endress.com \rightarrow Download Area
SIMATIC PDM (Siemens)	www.endress.com \rightarrow Download Area
Field Communicator 475 (Emerson Process Management)	Use update function of handheld terminal

9.2 Measured variables via HART protocol

The following measured variables (HART device variables) are assigned to the dynamic variables at the factory:

Dynamic variables	Measured variables (HART device variables)
Primary dynamic variable (PV)	Mass flow
Secondary dynamic variable (SV)	Totalizer 1
Tertiary dynamic variable (TV)	Density
Quaternary dynamic variable (QV)	Temperature

The assignment of the measured variables to the dynamic variables can be modified and assigned as desired via local operation and the operating tool using the following parameters:

- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign PV
- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign SV
- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign TV
- Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Output \rightarrow Assign QV

The following measured variables can be assigned to the dynamic variables:

Measured variables for PV (primary dynamic variable)

- Measured variables which are generally available:
 - Mass flow
 - Volume flow
 - Corrected volume flow
 - Density
 - Reference density
 - Temperature
 - Electronic temperature
 - Oscillation frequency 0
 - Frequency fluctuation 0
 - Oscillation damping 0
 - Oscillation damping fluctuation 0
 - Signal asymmetry
 - Exciter current 0
 - Pressure ¹⁾
- Additional measured variables with the Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring application package:
 - Carrier pipe temperature ¹⁾
 - Oscillation frequency 1
 - Oscillation amplitude
 - Oscillation amplitude 1
 - Frequency fluctuation 1
 - Oscillation damping 1
 - Oscillation damping fluctuation 1
 - Exciter current 1
 - HBSI
- Additional measured variables with the Concentration application package:
 - Concentration
 - Target mass flow
 - Carrier mass flow
 - Target volume flow
 - Carrier volume flow
 - Target corrected volume flow
 - Carrier corrected volume flow
- Additional measured variables with the Petroleum application package:
 - Reference density alternative
 - GSV flow
 - GSV flow alternative
 - NSV flow
 - NSV flow alternative
 - S&W volume flow
 - Water cut
 - Oil density
 - Water density
 - Oil mass flow
 - Water mass flow
 - Oil volume flow
 - Water volume flow
 - Oil corrected volume flow
 - Water corrected volume flow

¹⁾ Visible depending on the order options or device settings

Measured variables for SV, TV, QV (secondary, tertiary and quaternary dynamic variable)

- Measured variables which are always available:
 - Mass flow
 - Volume flow
 - Corrected volume flow
 - Density
 - Reference density
 - Temperature
 - Electronic temperature
 - Totalizer 1
 - Totalizer 2
 - Totalizer 3
- Additional measured variables with the Heartbeat Verification + Monitoring application package:
 - Carrier pipe temperature
 - HBSI
- Additional measured variables with the Concentration application package:
 - Concentration
 - Target mass flow
 - Carrier mass flow
 - Target volume flow
 - Carrier volume flow
 - Target corrected volume flow
 - Carrier corrected volume flow
- Additional measured variables with the Petroleum application package:
 - Reference density alternative
 - GSV flow
 - GSV flow alternative
 - NSV flow
 - NSV flow alternative
 - S&W volume flow
 - Water cut
 - Oil density
 - Water density
 - Oil mass flow
 - Water mass flow
 - Oil volume flow
 - Water volume flow
 - Oil corrected volume flow
 - Water corrected volume flow
 - Weighted density average
 - Weighted temperature average

9.2.1 Device variables

Device variables are permanently assigned. A maximum of eight device variables can be transmitted.

Assignment	Device variables
0	Mass flow
1	Volume flow
2	Corrected volume flow
3	Density
4	Reference density
5	Temperature

Assignment	Device variables
6	Totalizer 1
7	Totalizer 2
8	Totalizer 3
13	Target mass flow ¹⁾
14	Carrier mass flow ¹⁾
15	Concentration ¹⁾

1) Visible depending on the order options or device settings

9.3 Other settings

Burst mode functionality in accordance with HART 7 Specification:

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow HART output \rightarrow Burst configuration \rightarrow Burst configuration 1 to n

► Burst configuration	
► Burst configuration 1 to	n
Burst	node 1 to n $\rightarrow \cong 93$
Burst	command 1 to n $\rightarrow \square$ 93
Burst	variable 0 $\rightarrow \square 94$
Burst	variable 1 $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 94$
Burst	variable 2 $\rightarrow \square 94$
Burst	variable 3 $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 94$
Burst	variable 4 $\rightarrow \square 94$
Burst	variable 5 $\rightarrow \square 94$
Burst	variable 6 $\rightarrow \square 94$
Burst	rariable 7 $\rightarrow \square 94$
Burst t	rigger mode $\rightarrow \square 94$
	rigger level → 🗎 95
	pdate period $\rightarrow \square 95$
Max. u	pdate period $\rightarrow \textcircled{P} 95$

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Burst mode 1 to n	Activate the HART burst mode for burst message X.	OffOn	Off
Burst command 1 to n	Select the HART command that is sent to the HART master.	 Command 1 Command 2 Command 3 Command 9 Command 33 Command 48 	Command 2

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Burst variable 0	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Density Reference density* Concentration* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 HBSI* HART input Percent of range Measured current Primary variable (PV) Secondary variable (SV) Tertiary variable (TV) Quaternary variable (QV) Not used Target volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Reference density alternative* GSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Water cut* Oil density* Water mass flow* Oil volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* 	Volume flow
Burst variable 1	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.		Not used
Burst variable 2	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 3	For HART command 9 and 33: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 4	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 5	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 6	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst variable 7	For HART command 9: select the HART device variable or the process variable.	See the Burst variable 0 parameter.	Not used
Burst trigger mode	Select the event that triggers burst message X.	 Continuous Window[*] Rising[*] Falling[*] On change 	Continuous

Parameter	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Burst trigger level	Enter the burst trigger value. Together with the option selected in the Burst trigger mode parameter the burst trigger value determines the time of burst message X.	Signed floating-point number	-
Min. update period	Enter the minimum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer	1 000 ms
Max. update period	Enter the maximum time span between two burst commands of burst message X.	Positive integer	2 000 ms

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10 Commissioning

10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist \rightarrow 🗎 35
- "Post-connection check" checklist $\rightarrow \square 59$

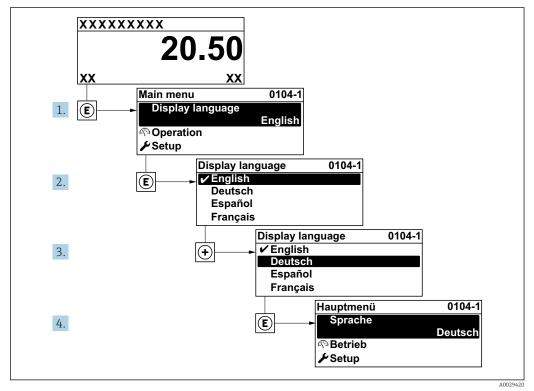
10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ► After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
 - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" $\rightarrow \square$ 163.

10.3 Setting the operating language

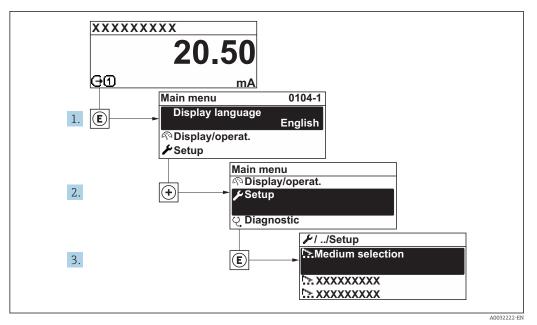
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



■ 37 Taking the example of the local display

10.4 Configuring the measuring device

- The **Setup** menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the Setup menu



38 Taking the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

🗲 Setup		
Device tag		→ 🖺 98
► System units		→ 🗎 98
► Medium selection		→ 🖺 101
► I/O configuration		→ 🖺 102
► Current input 1 to n		→ 🖺 103
► Status input 1 to n		→ 🖺 105
► Current output 1 to n		→ 🖺 105
Pulse/frequency/switch on 1 to n	output	→ 🗎 109
► Relay output 1 to n		→ 🖺 118
► Double pulse output		→ 🖺 121
► Display		→ 🗎 122
► Low flow cut off		→ 🗎 127

► Partially filled pipe detection] → 🗎 128
► Advanced setup	→ 🗎 129

10.4.1 Defining the tag name

To enable fast identification of the measuring point within the system, you can enter a unique designation using the **Device tag** parameter and thus change the factory setting.

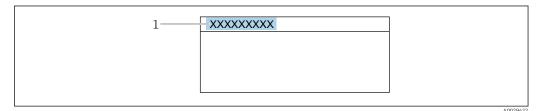


Image: Barbon State of the operational display with tag name

1 Tag name

Enter the tag name in the "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \cong 86$

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Device tag

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry	Factory setting
Device tag	Enter the name for the measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass

10.4.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow System units

► System units	i		
	Mass flow unit		→ 🗎 99
	Mass unit]	→ 🖺 99
	Volume flow unit]	→ 🗎 99
	Volume unit]	→ 🗎 99

Corrected volume flow unit	→	₿ 99
Corrected volume unit	\rightarrow	₿ 99
Density unit	→	🗎 99
Reference density unit	→	₿ 99
Temperature unit	→	₿ 100
Pressure unit	→	₿ 100

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l/h • gal/min (us)
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l (DN > 150 (6"): m ³) • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter (→ 153)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft ³ /min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl • Sft ³
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Simulation process variable • Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent • kg/Nl • lb/Sft ³

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	 Select temperature unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: Electronic temperature parameter (6053) Maximum value parameter (6052) External temperature parameter (6080) Maximum value parameter (6108) Minimum value parameter (6109) Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027) Maximum value parameter (6030) Reference temperature parameter (1816) Temperature parameter 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Pressure unit	 Select process pressure unit. <i>Result</i> The unit is taken from: Pressure value parameter (→ ■ 102) External pressure parameter (→ ■ 102) Pressure value 	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

10.4.3 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Select medium

► Medium selection	
Select medium	→ 🗎 102
Select gas type	→ 🗎 102
Reference sound velocity	→ 🗎 102
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	→ 🗎 102
Pressure compensation	→ 🗎 102
Pressure value	→ 🗎 102
External pressure	→ 🗎 102

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium	-	Select medium type.	LiquidGas	Liquid
Select gas type	The Gas option is selected in the Select medium parameter.	Select measured gas type.	 Air Argon Ar Sulfur hexafluoride SF6 Oxygen O2 Ozone O3 Nitrogen oxide NOx Nitrogen oxide N2O Methane CH4 Hydrogen H2 Helium He Hydrogen chloride HCl Hydrogen sulfide H2S Ethylene C2H4 Carbon monoxide CO2 Carbon monoxide CO2 Chlorine Cl2 Butane C4H10 Propylene C3H6 Ethane C2H6 Others 	Methane CH4
Reference sound velocity	In the Select gas type parameter, the Others option is selected.	Enter sound velocity of gas at 0 °C (32 °F).	1 to 99999.9999 m/ s	415.0 m/s
Temperature coefficient sound velocity	The Others option is selected in the Select gas type parameter.	Enter temperature coefficient for the gas sound velocity.	Positive floating- point number	0 (m/s)/K
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	 Off Fixed value External value* Current input 1* Current input 2* Current input 3* 	Off
Pressure value	The Fixed value option or the Current input 1n option is selected in the Pressure compensation parameter.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	1.01325 bar
External pressure	The Fixed value option or the Current input 1n option is selected in the Pressure compensation parameter.	Shows the external process pressure value.	Positive floating- point number	1.01325 bar

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.4 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow I/O configuration

► I/O configuration	
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	→ 🗎 103
I/O module 1 to n information	→ ♦ 103
I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 103
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 103
I/O alteration code	→ 🗎 103

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	 Not plugged Invalid Not configurable Configurable HART 	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output * Current input * Status input * Pulse/frequency/switch output * Double pulse output * Relay output * 	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	NoYes	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.5 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation "Setup" menu → Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Terminal number] → 🗎 104
Signal mode] → 🗎 104
0/4 mA value] → 🗎 104
20 mA value] → 🗎 104
Current span] → 🗎 104
Failure mode) → 🗎 104
Failure value) → 🗎 104

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	PassiveActive[*]	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	 Alarm Last valid value Defined value	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.6 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Status input

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 🗎 105
Terminal number	→ 🗎 105
Active level	→ 🗎 105
Terminal number	→ 🗎 105
Response time status input	→ 🗎 105
Terminal number	→ 🗎 105

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override Zero point adjustment 	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	HighLow	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.7 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation "Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output	L to n		
	Terminal number]	→ 🗎 106
	Signal mode		→ 🗎 106
	Assign current output 1 to n		→ 🗎 107
	Current span		→ 🗎 108
	0/4 mA value		→ 🖺 108
	20 mA value		→ 🖺 108
	Fixed current		→ 🗎 108
	Damping output 1 to n		→ 🗎 108
	Failure mode		→ 🗎 108
	Failure current		→ 🗎 108

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4) * 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	 Active * Passive * 	Active

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	 Off* Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow * Carrier or and flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected tensity Reference density Reference density Reference density GSV flow * GSV flow * NSV flow * NSV flow * NSV flow * NSV flow * Water density* Oil density* Water density* Oil volume flow* Water volume flow* Water volume flow* Water volume flow* Water density* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Concentration* Temperature Coscillation frequency 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0* Frequency fluctuation 0* Signal asymmetry* Exciter current 0* HBSI* Pressure* Application specific output 0* Application specific output 0* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Index suspended bubbles[*] 	
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) Fixed current 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
0/4 mA value	 In the Current span parameter (→ ¹) 108), one of the following options is selected: 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) 	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 108): • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 108$).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 107$) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 108$): • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure mode	 A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter (→ 107) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 108): 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) 	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Min. Max. Last valid value Actual value Defined value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.8 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode	→ 🗎 109

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode) → 🗎 110
Terminal number	→ 🗎 110
Signal mode	→ 🗎 110
Assign pulse output	→ 🗎 110
Value per pulse	→ 🗎 110
Pulse width	→ 🗎 110
Failure mode	→ 🗎 111
Invert output signal	→ 🗎 111

Parameter overview	with	brief	description
--------------------	------	-------	-------------

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	_	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActivePassive NAMUR	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* GSV flow* GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Oil mass flow* Oil volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* 	Off
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 109) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 110).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 109$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 110$).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 109$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 110$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode] → 🗎 112
Terminal number] → 🗎 112
Signal mode) → 🗎 112
Assign frequency output] → 🗎 113
Minimum frequency value] → 🗎 114
Maximum frequency value] → 🗎 114
Measuring value at minimum frequency] → 🗎 114
Measuring value at maximum frequency) → 🗎 114
Failure mode) → 🗎 114
Failure frequency] → 🗎 114
Invert output signal] → 🗎 114

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActivePassive NAMUR	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🗎 109).	Select process variable for frequency output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density Reference density alternative* GSV flow Alternative* S&W volume flow* Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Oil density* Water density* Oil density* Water density* Oil corrected volume flow* Water cute* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Scillation Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Signal asymmetry* Exciter current 0* HBSI* Pressure Application specific output 1* Index inhomogeneous medium 	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
			 Index suspended bubbles * 	
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 109$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 113$).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 109$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 113$).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10 000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 109$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 113$).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 109$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 113$).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square 109$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square 113$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Actual value Defined value 0 Hz 	0 Hz
Failure frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 109) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode] → 🗎 115
Terminal number] → 🗎 115
Signal mode] → 🗎 115
Switch output function] → 🗎 116
Assign diagnostic behavior) → 🗎 116
Assign limit	→ 🗎 117
Assign flow direction check) → 🗎 117
Assign status] → 🗎 118
Switch-on value] → 🗎 118
Switch-off value] → 🗎 118
Switch-on delay] → 🗎 118
Switch-off delay] → 🗎 118
Failure mode	→ 🗎 118
Invert output signal	→ 🗎 118

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4)* 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActivePassive NAMUR	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	 Alarm Alarm or warning Warning 	Alarm

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Beference density Reference density Reference density Reference density Store flow* GSV flow alternative* SSW volume flow* NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow* Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Oil volume flow* Water cut* Oil volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Concentration* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles* 	Mass flow
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow * 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	Partially filled pipe detectionLow flow cut off	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-on value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

10.4.9 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n				
Switch output function	→ 🗎 119			
Assign flow direction check	→ 🗎 119			
Assign limit	→ ¹ 120			
Assign diagnostic behavior	→ 🗎 120			

Assign s	tatus		120
Switch-o	ff value		120
Switch-o	n value] → @	121
Failure r	node] → @	121

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Digital Output 	Closed
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 20-21 (I/O 4) 	-
Assign flow direction check	In the Relay output function parameter, the Flow direction check option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density alternative* GSV flow GSV flow NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Oil nass flow* Water roure flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Concentration* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles* 	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	 Alarm Alarm or warning Warning	Alarm
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open

10.4.10 Configuring the double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the double pulse output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Double pulse output

► Double pulse output	
Master terminal number] → 🗎 122
Slave terminal number] → 🗎 122
Signal mode] → 🗎 122
Assign pulse output 1] → 🗎 122
Measuring mode] → 🗎 122
Value per pulse] → 🗎 122
Pulse width] → 🗎 122
Failure mode] → 🗎 122
Invert output signal] → 🗎 122

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Signal mode	Select the signal mode for the double pulse output.	PassiveActivePassive NAMUR	Passive
Master terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the master of the double pulse output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Slave terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the slave of the double pulse output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Assign pulse output 1	Select process variable for pulse output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* GSV flow* GSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Oil mass flow* Oil volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* 	Off
Measuring mode	Select measuring mode for pulse output.	 Forward flow Forward/Reverse flow Reverse flow Reverse flow compensation 	Forward flow
Value per pulse	Enter measured value at which a pulse is output.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.5 to 2 000 ms	0.5 ms
Failure mode	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation "Setup" menu → Display

► Display	
Format display] → 🗎 124
Value 1 display	→ 🗎 125
0% bargraph value 1) → 🗎 126
100% bargraph value 1] → 🗎 126
Value 2 display) → 🗎 126
Value 3 display	→ 🗎 126
0% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 126
100% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 126
Value 4 display] → 🗎 126

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Target volume flow Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density alternative* GSV flow alternative* S&W tolume flow* NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Water cut* Oil density* Water density Oil corrected volume flow* Water cuteflow* Water cuteflow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Weighted density average* Concentration* Temperature average* Concentration Temperature Scillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0* Frequency fluctuation 0* Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Current output 1* Current output 1* Current output 1* Current output 1* Current output 3* Current output 3* Current output 4* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Pressure Application specific output 1[*] Index inhomogeneous medium Application specific output 0[*] Index suspended bubbles[*] 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 126)$	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 126)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 126)$	None

10.4.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off

► Low flow cut off	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 127
On value low flow cutoff	→ 🗎 127
Off value low flow cutoff	→ 🗎 127
Pressure shock suppression	→ 🗎 127

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 127).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 127).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 127).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

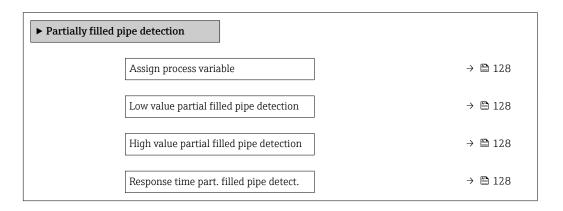
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.4.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Partially filled pipe detection

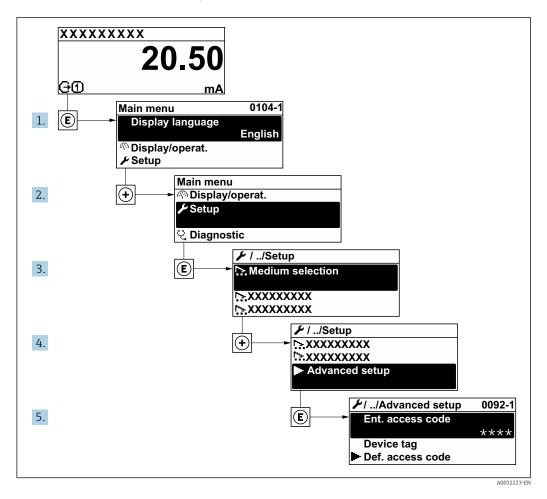


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	 Off Density Reference density	Off
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 128).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	200
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 128).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	6000
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 128).	Enter time before diagnostic message is displayed for partially filled pipe detection.	0 to 100 s	1 s

10.5 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

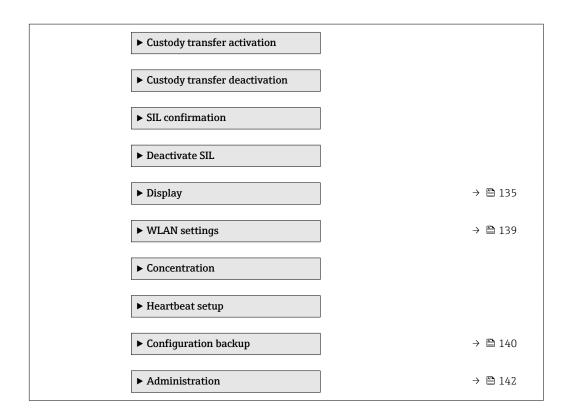


The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ 🗎 130
► Calculated values	→ 🗎 130
► Sensor adjustment	→ 🗎 131
► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 132



10.5.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.5.2 Calculated values

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \texttt{menu} \rightarrow \texttt{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \texttt{Calculated values}$

► Calculated values	
► Corrected volume flow calculation	
Corrected volume flow calculation	→ 🗎 131
External reference density	→ 🖺 131
Fixed reference density	→ 🗎 131

Reference temperature) → 🗎 131
Linear expansion coefficient] → 🗎 131
Square expansion coefficient) → 🗎 131

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	 Fixed reference density Calculated reference density Current input 1 * Current input 2 * Current input 3 * 	Calculated reference density
External reference density	One of the following options is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter: • Current input 1 * • Current input 2 * • Current input 3 *	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99999 °C	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K ²

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment

► Sensor adjustment	
Installation direction) → 🗎 132
► Zero point adjustment) → 🗎 132

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	5	Flow in arrow directionFlow against arrow direction	Flow in arrow direction

Zero point adjustment

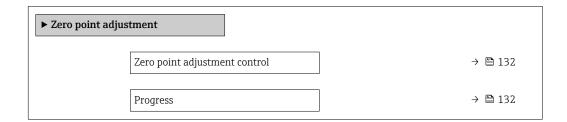
All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \textcircled{}{} 207$. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero point adjustment



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment control	Start zero point adjustment.	CancelStart	Cancel
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-

10.5.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

Navigation "Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable] → 🗎 133
Unit totalizer 1 to n) → 🗎 133
Totalizer operation mode] → 🗎 134
Failure mode] → 🗎 134

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable		Select process variable for totalizer.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* GSV flow GSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Oil mass flow* Water mass flow* Oil volume flow* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow
Unit totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 133) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select process variable totalizer unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Totalizer operation mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 133) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Select totalizer calculation mode.	Net flow totalForward flow totalReverse flow total	Net flow total
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 133) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Define totalizer behavior in alarm condition.	StopActual valueLast valid value	Stop

10.5.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Display

► Display	
Format display] → 🗎 136
Value 1 display) → 🗎 137
0% bargraph value 1] → 🗎 138
100% bargraph value 1) → 🗎 138
Decimal places 1] → 🗎 138
Value 2 display] → 🗎 138
Decimal places 2] → 🗎 138
Value 3 display] → 🗎 138
0% bargraph value 3] → 🗎 138
100% bargraph value 3] → 🗎 138
Decimal places 3] → 🗎 138
Value 4 display] → 🗎 138
Decimal places 4] → 🗎 138
Display language] → 🗎 139
Display interval	→ 🗎 139
Display damping	→ 🗎 139
Header	→ 🗎 139
Header text	→ 🗎 139
Separator	→ 🗎 139
Backlight] → 🗎 139

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density alternative* GSV flow GSV flow NSV flow alternative* S&W volume flow* Water density* Oil density Water density* Oil density* Water density* Oil corrected volume flow* Water cut* Oil corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Weighted density average* Concentration * Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Electronic temperature Electronic temperature Scillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Current output 1* Current output 2* Current output 3* Current output 3* Current output 4* 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
			 Pressure Application specific output 1 * Index inhomogeneous medium Application specific output 0 * Index suspended bubbles * 	
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	X.XX
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 126)$	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXX X.XXXX 	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 126)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 126)$	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	x.xx

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch Français Español Italiano Nederlands Portuguesa Polski pycский язык (Russian) Svenska Türkçe 中文 (Chinese) 日本語 (Japanese) 한국 어 (Korean) ಪುರ್ವ 아 (Korean) ដេឡា পে (Arabic)* Bahasa Indonesia ภาษาไทย (Thai)* tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	 Device tag Free text	Device tag
Header text	In the Header parameter, the Free text option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	. (point), (comma)	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: • Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" • Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable

10.5.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \texttt{menu} \rightarrow \texttt{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \texttt{WLAN Settings}$

► WLAN settings			
	WLAN IP address		→ 🖺 140

Security type	→ 🗎 140
WLAN passphrase	→ 🗎 140
Assign SSID name	→ 🗎 140
SSID name	→ 🗎 140
Apply changes	→ 🗎 140

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User entry / Selection	Factory setting
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	 Unsecured WPA2-PSK EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2* EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.* EAP-TLS* 	WPA2-PSK
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)
Assign SSID name	_	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	User-defined
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_500_A 802000)
Apply changes	_	Use changed WLAN settings.	CancelOk	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Configuration backup

► Configuration backup				
Operating time	→ 🗎 141			
Last backup	→ 🗎 141			
Configuration management	→ 🗎 141			
Backup state	→ 🗎 141			
Comparison result	→ 🗎 141			

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore * Compare * Clear backup data 	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.	
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.	

Options	Description
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.

🚹 HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.5.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

► Administration	
► Define access code	→ 🗎 142
► Reset access code	→ 🗎 143
Device reset) → 🗎 143

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	→ 🗎 142
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 142

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code	Confirm the entered access code.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time	→ 🗎 143
Reset access code	→ 🗎 143

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	 Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: Web browser DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45) Fieldbus 	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup * 	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.6 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

Navigation "Diagnostics" menu → Simulation

► Simulation		
	Assign simulation process variable	→ 🗎 145
	Process variable value	→ 🗎 145
	Status input simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 145
	Input signal level 1 to n	→ 🗎 145
	Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 145
	Value current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 145
	Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 145
	Value current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 145
	Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
	Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
	Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
	Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
	Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
	Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
	Relay output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 146
	Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 146
	Pulse output simulation	→ 🗎 146
	Pulse value	→ 🗎 146
	Device alarm simulation	→ 🗎 146
	Diagnostic event category	→ 🗎 146
	Diagnostic event simulation	→ 🗎 146

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable		Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Carrier volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Seference density alternative* GSV flow alternative* NSV flow * NSV flow * NSV flow * Water cut* Oil density* Water density* Oil volume flow* Water volume flow* Water volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Concentration* 	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 145).$	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation 1 to n	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	HighLow	High
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Value current output 1 to n	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Frequency value 1 to n	In the Frequency output simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	 Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 110) defines the pulse width of the pulses output. 	 Off Fixed value Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	OpenClosed	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Switch status 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	 Open Closed	Open
Pulse output simulation	-	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	 Off Fixed value Down-counting value	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	OffOn	Off
Diagnostic event category	_	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Logging interval	-	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	-

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.7 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code $\rightarrow \implies 147$
- Protect access to local operation via key locking \rightarrow \cong 74
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch \rightarrow $\triangleq 148$

10.7.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 142$).

- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 142$) to confirm the code.
 - \leftarrow The \square -symbol appears in front of all write-protected parameters.

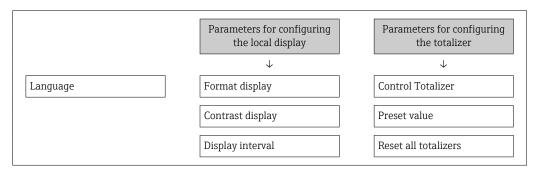
The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

• If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code $\rightarrow \cong 73$.

- The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display
 - → B 73 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser

- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 142$).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.

- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 142$) to confirm the code.
 - ← The Web browser switches to the login page.

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

- - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

- **1.** Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 143$).
- 2. Enter the reset code.
 - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined $\rightarrow \triangleq 147$.

10.7.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

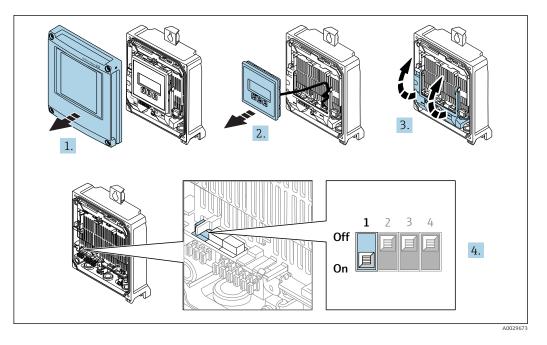
- Via local display
- Via HART protocol

Proline 500 - digital

WARNING

Excessive tightening torque applied to the fixing screws! Risk of damaging the plastic transmitter.

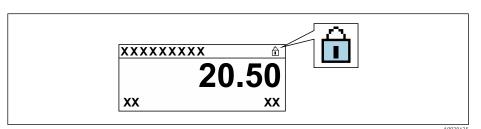
► Tighten the fixing screws as per the tightening torque: 2 Nm (1.5 lbf ft)



1. Open the housing cover.

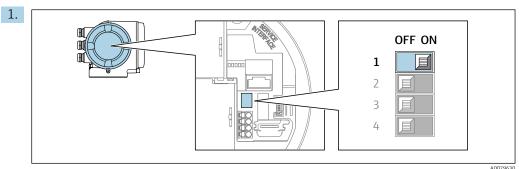
2. Remove the display module.

- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.
- **4.** Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

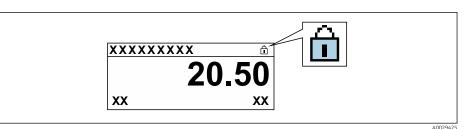


- 5. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - Isomorphic to be based on the locking status parameter → 151. On the local display, the @-symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

Proline 500



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - Isomorphic to the boost of the boost of the parameter → ISOMORPHIC DECEMBENT OF THE DECEMBENT.

11 Operation

11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation \rightarrow Locking status

Function s	cone o	f tho	"I ockina	status"	naramotor
runction s	cope o	jine	LUCKING	stutus	purumeter

Options	Description	
None	The access status displayed in the Access status parameter applies $\rightarrow \square$ 73. Only appears on local display.	
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \square$ 148.	
SIL locked	The SIL mode is enabled. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).	
Custody transfer active	The DIP switch for custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to all the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).	
	For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device	
CT active - defined parameters	The DIP switch for custody transfer mode is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the defined parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool).	
	For detailed information on custody transfer mode, see the Special Documentation for the device	
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.	

11.2 Adjusting the operating language

P Detailed information:

- To configure the operating language $\rightarrow \implies 96$
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 218$

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display \rightarrow 🗎 122
- On the advanced settings for the local display \rightarrow 🗎 135

11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values

► Measured values		
► Measured variab	les	→ 🗎 152

► Input values	→ 🗎 154
► Output values	→ 155
► Totalizer	→ 153

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow) → 🗎 152
Volume flow) → 🗎 152
Corrected volume flow	→ 🗎 153
Density) → 🗎 153
Reference density) → 🗎 153
Temperature	→ 🗎 153
Pressure value	→ 🗎 153
Concentration	→ 🗎 153
Target mass flow	→ 🗎 153
Carrier mass flow] → 🗎 153

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 99).	Signed floating-point number
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 99).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Corrected volume flow unit parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 99).$	
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 99).	Signed floating-point number
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Reference density unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 99).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Temperature unit parameter $(\rightarrow \square 100).$	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 100).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 99).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the carrier medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 99).	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 "Totalizer" submenu

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

"Diagnostics" menu → Measured values → Totalizer

► Totalizer			
	Totalizer value 1 to n]	→ 🗎 154
	Totalizer overflow 1 to n]	→ 🖺 154

Parameter overview with brief description

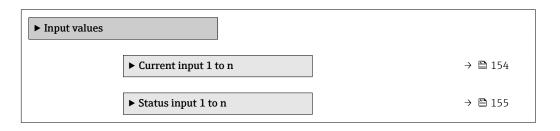
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Totalizer value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \bigoplus 133)$ of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number
Totalizer overflow 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \bigoplus 133)$ of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Displays the current totalizer overflow.	Integer with sign

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values



Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n	
Measured values 1 to n	→ 🗎 155
Measured current 1 to n	→ 🗎 155

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n		
Value status input		→ 🗎 155

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	HighLow

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values

► Output values	
► Current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 155
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	→ 🗎 156
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🗎 156
► Double pulse output	→ 🗎 157

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n

► Current output 1 to n		
Output current 1 to n) → 🗎 156	
Measured current 1 to n) → 🖺 156	

Parameter overview with brief description

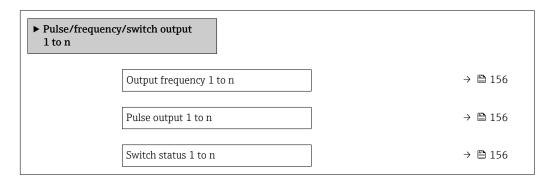
Parameter	Description	User interface	
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA	

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Displays the pulse frequency currently output.	Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	 Open Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch status) → 🗎 157
Switch cycles) → 🗎 157
Max. switch cycles number	→ 🗎 157

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	 Open Closed	
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer	
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer	

Output values for double pulse output

The **Double pulse output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every double pulse output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Double pulse output

► Double pulse output	
Pulse output	→ 🗎 157

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	
Pulse output	Shows the currently output pulse frequency. Positive floating-point number		

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

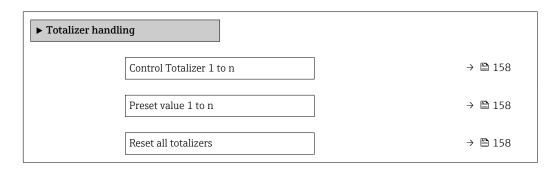
- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu (→) 96)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu (→ 🗎 129)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

"Operation" menu \rightarrow Totalizer handling



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 133) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Control totalizer value.	 Totalize Reset + hold * Preset + hold * Reset + totalize Preset + totalize * Hold * 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 133) of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	 Specify start value for totalizer. Dependency The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the Unit totalizer parameter (→ 133). 	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg • 0 lb
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description	
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.	
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.	
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.	
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.	
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.	
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.	

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description	
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.	
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.	

11.7 Showing data logging

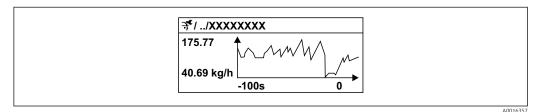
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

P Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare $\rightarrow \cong 85$.
- Web browser

Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



☑ 40 Chart of a measured value trend

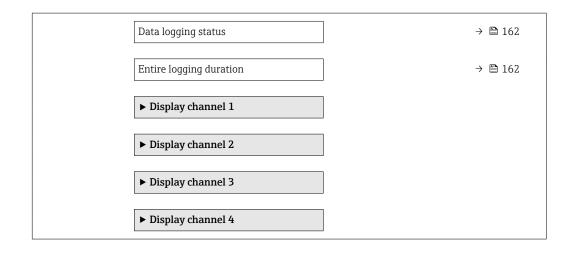
- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Data logging

► Data logging		
Assign channel 1) → 🗎 161
Assign channel 2) → 🗎 162
Assign channel 3		→ 🗎 162
Assign channel 4) → 🗎 162
Logging interval		→ 🗎 162
Clear logging data		→ 🗎 162
Data logging		→ 🗎 162
Logging delay		→ 🗎 162
Data logging contro	l] → 🗎 162



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel. Image: Assign process variable to logging channel.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Sefference density alternative* GSV flow alternative* SSV flow alternative* NSV flow alternative S&W volume flow* Water density* Oil density* Water density* Oil density* Water mass flow* Water volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Water corrected volume flow* Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature* Electronic temperature* Electronic temperature* Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature* Electronic temperature* Electronic temperature* Coscillation amplitude* Frequency fluctuation 0* Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Current output 1* Current output 2* Current output 4* Pressure Application specific output 1* 	Off

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
			 Index inhomogeneous medium Application specific output 0* Index suspended bubbles* 	
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 161)	Off
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 161)	Off
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 161)	Off
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	CancelClear data	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the data logging method.	OverwritingNot overwriting	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	NoneDelete + startStop	None
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	 Done Delay active Active Stopped 	Done
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 190.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connector between the main electronics module and display module is not plugged in correctly.	Check the connection and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	The connecting cable is not plugged in correctly.	 Check the connection of the electrode cable and correct if necessary. Check the connection of the coil current cable and correct if necessary.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ± + E. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing □ + E.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 190.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures $\rightarrow \square 175$
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	 Press □ + ⊕ for 2 s ("home position"). Press E. Set the desired language in the Display language parameter (→ 🗎 139).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part →

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 190.
Signal output outside the valid current range (< 3.6 mA or > 22 mA)	Main electronics module is defective. I/O electronics module is defective.	Order spare part \rightarrow 🗎 190.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	 Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

Error	Possible causes	Solution
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the OFF position $\rightarrow \cong 148$.
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role $\rightarrow \boxdot$ 73. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code $\rightarrow \boxdot$ 73.
No connection via HART protocol	Communication resistor missing or incorrectly installed.	Install the communication resistor (250 Ω) correctly. Observe the maximum load $\rightarrow \cong$ 200.
No connection via HART protocol Commubox • Connected incorrectly • Configured incorrectly • Drivers not installed correctly • USB interface on computer configured incorrectly		Observe the documentation for the Commubox. FXA195 HART: Document "Technical Information" TI00404F
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary→ 🗎 80.
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	 Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → → Check the network settings with the IT manager.
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect IP address	Check the IP address: 192.168.1.212 $\rightarrow \square$ 76 $\rightarrow \square$ 76
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	 Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →
	WLAN communication disabled	-
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue Switch on instrument function.

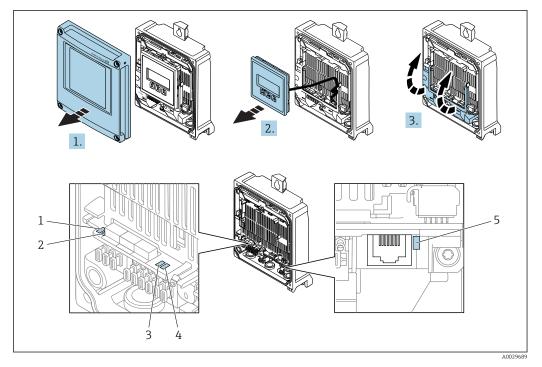
Error	Possible causes	Solution
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	 Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	 Use the correct Web browser version →
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	 JavaScript not enabled JavaScript cannot be enabled	1. Enable JavaScript. 2. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/ basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
Flashing of firmware with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Proline 500 – digital

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.

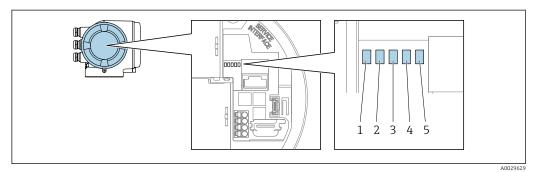


- Supply voltage Device status 1
- 2
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication 5 Service interface (CDI) active
- 1. Open the housing cover.
- 2. Remove the display module.
- 3. Fold open the terminal cover.

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error
	operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Communication not active.
		White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
		Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

Proline 500

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



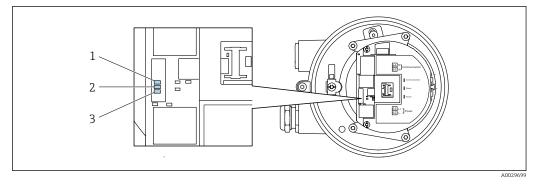
- 1 Supply voltage
- 2 Device status
- 3 Not used
- 4 Communication
- 5 Service interface (CDI) active

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error
	operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Not used	-	-
4	Communication	Off	Communication not active.
		White	Communication active.
5	Service interface (CDI)	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
		Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Service interface active.

12.2.2 Sensor connection housing

Proline 500 – digital

Various light emitting diodes (LED) on the ISEM electronics (Intelligent Sensor Electronic Module) in the sensor connection housing provide information on the device status.



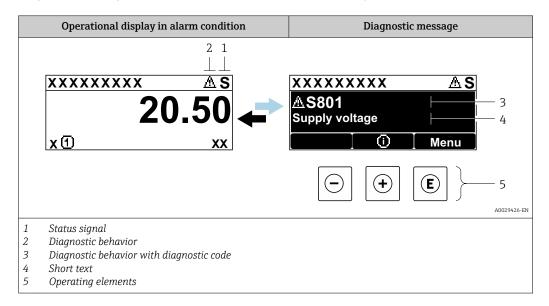
- 1 Communication
- 2 Device status
- 3 Supply voltage

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Communication	White	Communication active.
2	Device status (normal	Red	Problem
	operation)	Flashing red	Warning
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Supply voltage	Green	Supply voltage is ok.
		Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.

Diagnostic information on local display 12.3

12.3.1 **Diagnostic message**

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square 179$
- Via submenus →
 ¹ 180

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

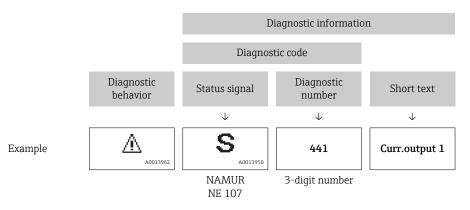
Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: • Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) • Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

Symbol	Meaning
*	 Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

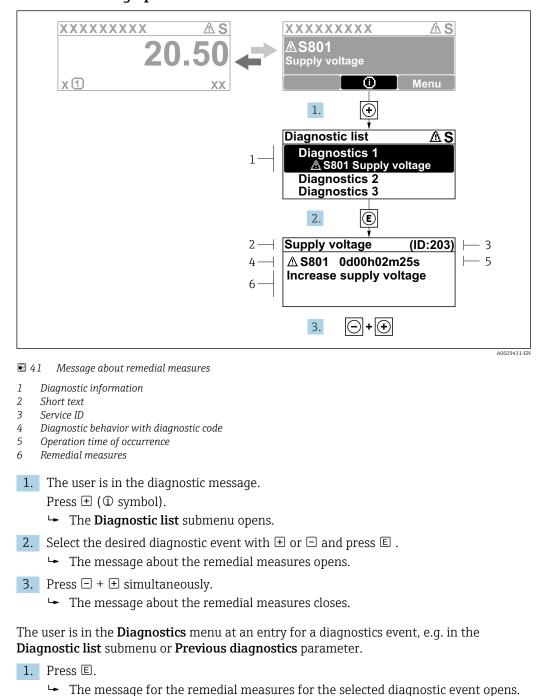
Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



Operating elements

Кеу	Meaning
(+)	Plus key <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about remedy information.
E	Enter key <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the operating menu.



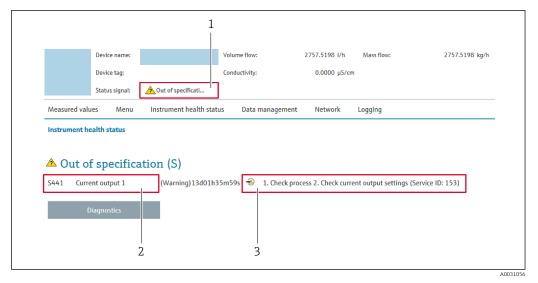
12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

- 2. Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The message for the remedial measures closes.

12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \square 179$
- Via submenu →
 [™]
 [™]
 180

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
\otimes	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
	Out of specification The device is operated: • Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) • Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.

□ ☞ ■ □ ■ □ ■ □ ■ ■ <t< th=""><th>★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★</th></t<>	★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★
Device tag: XXXXXX Status signal: Image: Comparison of the second se	Volume flow: I 2.34 m³/h Function check (C) IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII
	C485 Simu
,	Mainenance Failure (F) Function check (C) Diagnostics 1: Remedy information: Deactivate Simulation (Service)
	Out of spezification (S) Image: Specific display="block">Image: Specific display="block"/>Image: Specific display="block"/Image: Specific display="block"/>Image: Specific dis

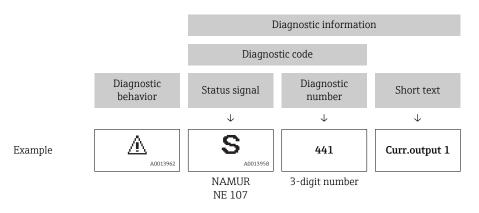
- 1 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \square$ 169
- 2 Diagnostic information $\rightarrow \square$ 170
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \triangleq 179$
- Via submenu →
 [™]
 [™]
 180

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.



12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu
 Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

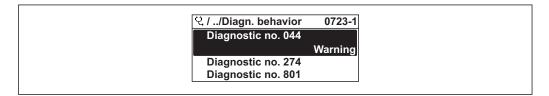
- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - └ A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert \rightarrow System \rightarrow Diagnostic handling \rightarrow Diagnostic behavior



42 Taking the example of the local display

You can assign the following options to the diagnostic number as the diagnostic behavior:

Options	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated. The background lighting changes to red.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and is not displayed in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

12.6.2 Adapting the status signal

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific status signal at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic** event category submenu.

Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Diagnostic event category

Available status signals

Configuration as per HART 7 Specification (Condensed Status), in accordance with NAMUR NE107.

Symbol	Meaning
F 40013956	Failure A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
C	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	 Out of specification The device is being operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range) Outside of the configuration carried out by the user (e.g. maximum flow in parameter 20 mA value)
A0013957	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.
N	Has no effect on the condensed status.
A0023076	

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the status signal and the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information $\rightarrow \square 174$

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
Diagnostic of	sensor			
022	Temperature sensor defective	 Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor 	F	Alarm
046	Sensor limit exceeded	 Inspect sensor Check process condition 	S	Warning ¹⁾
062	Sensor connection faulty	 Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor 	F	Alarm
063	Exciter current faulty	 Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor 	S	Alarm
082	Data storage	 Check module connections Contact service 	F	Alarm
083	Memory content	 Restart device Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) Replace HistoROM S-DAT 	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical	 Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor 	S	Alarm ¹⁾
144	Measurement error too high	 Check or change sensor Check process conditions 	F	Alarm ¹⁾
Diagnostic of	electronic			
201	Device failure	 Restart device Contact service 	F	Alarm
242	Software incompatible	 Check software Flash or change main electronics module 	F	Alarm
252	Modules incompatible	 Check electronic modules Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) Replace electronic modules 	F	Alarm
252	Modules incompatible	 Check if correct electronic modul is plugged Replace electronic module 	F	Alarm
262	Sensor electronic connection faulty	 Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module (ISEM) and main electronics Check or replace ISEM or main electronics 	F	Alarm
270	Main electronic failure	Change main electronic module	F	Alarm
271	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Change main electronic module	F	Alarm
272	Main electronic failure	1. Restart device 2. Contact service	F	Alarm
273	Main electronic failure	Change electronic	F	Alarm
275	I/O module 1 to n defective	Change I/O module	F	Alarm
276	I/O module 1 to n faulty	 Restart device Change I/O module 	F	Alarm
283	Memory content	 Reset device Contact service 	F	Alarm
302	Device verification active	Device verification active, please wait.	С	Warning
303	I/O 1 to n configuration changed	 Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration') Afterwards reload device description and check wiring 	М	Warning
311	Electronic failure	 Do not reset device Contact service 	М	Warning
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed	Replace user interface board Ex d/XP: replace transmitter	F	Alarm
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty	 Restart device Check electronic modules Change I/O Modul or main electronics 	F	Alarm

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	 Restart device Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 	F	Alarm
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	 Transfer data or reset device Contact service 	F	Alarm
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty	 Restart device Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 	S	Warning ¹⁾
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed	 Restart device Check if failure recurs Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules 	F	Alarm
378	Supply voltage ISEM faulty	Check supply voltage to the ISEM	F	Alarm
382	Data storage	1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	F	Alarm
383	Memory content	 Restart device Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter Replace T-DAT 	F	Alarm
387	HistoROM data faulty	Contact service organization	F	Alarm
Diagnostic of	configuration			
330	Flash file invalid	 Update firmware of device Restart device 	М	Warning
331	Firmware update failed	 Update firmware of device Restart device 	F	Warning
410	Data transfer	 Check connection Retry data transfer 	F	Alarm
412	Processing download	Download active, please wait	С	Warning
431	Trim 1 to n	Carry out trim	С	Warning
437	Configuration incompatible	1. Restart device 2. Contact service	F	Alarm
438	Dataset	 Check data set file Check device configuration Up- and download new configuration 	M	Warning
441	Current output 1 to n	 Check process Check current output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
442	Frequency output 1 to n	 Check process Check frequency output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
443	Pulse output 1 to n	 Check process Check pulse output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
444	Current input 1 to n	 Check process Check current input settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
453	Flow override	Deactivate flow override	С	Warning
484	Failure mode simulation	Deactivate simulation	С	Alarm
485	Measured variable simulation	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
486	Current input 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
491	Current output 1 to n simulation	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation frequency output	С	Warning
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n	Deactivate simulation pulse output	С	Warning
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n	Deactivate simulation switch output	С	Warning
495	Diagnostic event simulation	Deactivate simulation	С	Warning
496	Status input simulation	Deactivate simulation status input	С	Warning
502	CT activation/ deactivation failed	Follow the sequence of the custody transfer activation/deactivation: First authorized user login, then set the DIP switch on the main electonic module	C	Warning
520	I/O 1 to n hardware configuration invalid	 Check I/O hardware configuration Replace wrong I/O module Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot 	F	Alarm
528	Concentration calculation not possible	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Alarm
529	Concentration calculation not accurate	Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature	S	Warning
537	Configuration	 Check IP addresses in network Change IP address 	F	Warning
540	Custody transfer mode failed	 Power off device and toggle DIP switch Deactivate custody transfer mode Reactivate custody transfer mode Check electronic components 	F	Alarm
543	Double pulse output	 Check process Check pulse output settings 	S	Warning ¹⁾
593	Double pulse output simulation	Deactivate simulation pulse output	С	Warning
594	Relay output simulation	Deactivate simulation switch output	С	Warning
599	Custody transfer logbook full	 Deactivate custody transfer mode Clear custody transfer logbook (all 30 entries) Activate custody transfer mode 	F	Warning
iagnostic of	process			
803	Current loop	 Check wiring Change I/O module 	F	Alarm
830	Sensor temperature too high	Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning ¹⁾

Diagnostic number	Short text	Remedy instructions	Status signal [from the factory]	Diagnostic behavior [from the factory]
831	Sensor temperature too low	Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing	S	Warning ¹⁾
832	Electronic temperature too high	Reduce ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
833	Electronic temperature too low	Increase ambient temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
834	Process temperature too high	Reduce process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
835	Process temperature too low	Increase process temperature	S	Warning ¹⁾
842	Process limit	Low flow cut off active! 1. Check low flow cut off configuration	S	Warning ¹⁾
862	Partly filled pipe	 Check for gas in process Adjust detection limits 	S	Warning ¹⁾
882	Input signal	 Check input configuration Check external device or process conditions 	F	Alarm
910	Tubes not oscillating	 Check electronic Inspect sensor 	F	Alarm
912	Medium inhomogeneous	 Check process cond. Increase system pressure 	S	Warning ¹⁾
913	Medium unsuitable	 Check process conditions Check electronic modules or sensor 	S	Warning ¹⁾
941	API temperature out of specification	 Check process temperature with selected API commodity group Check API related parameters 	S	Warning ¹⁾
942	API density out of specification	 Check process density with selected API commodity group Check API related parameters 	S	Warning ¹⁾
943	API pressure out of specification	 Check process pressure with selected API commodity group Check API related parameters 	S	Warning ¹⁾
944	Monitoring failed	Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring	S	Warning ¹⁾
948	Oscillation damping too high	Check process conditions	S	Warning ¹⁾

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed.

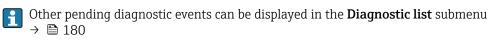
12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

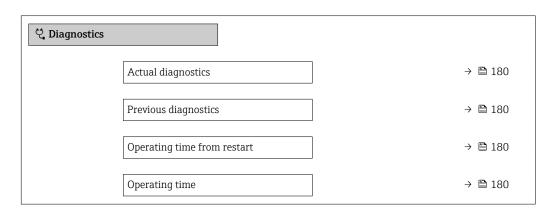
To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \cong 171$
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \square 172$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \square 174$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool →

 174



"Diagnostics" menu



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Diagnostic list

및 //Diagnose list	
Diagnostics	
F273 Main electronic	
Diagnostics 2	
Diagnostics 3	

■ 43 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \cong 171$
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \square 172$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \square 174$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \triangleq 174$

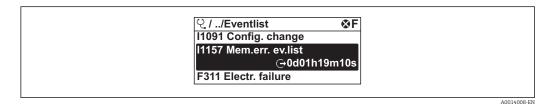
12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu \rightarrow **Event logbook** submenu \rightarrow Event list



 ⁴⁴ Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events $\rightarrow \square 175$
- Information events $\rightarrow \cong 182$

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
 - \mathfrak{D} : Occurrence of the event
- G: End of the event
- Information event

 \odot : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \square 171$
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \triangleq 172$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →

 174
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \implies 174$

For filtering the displayed event messages $\rightarrow \cong 182$

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name
I1000	(Device ok)
I1079	Sensor changed
I1089	Power on
I1090	Configuration reset
I1091	Configuration changed
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted
I1111	Density adjust failure
I1137	Electronic changed
I1151	History reset
I1155	Reset electronic temperature
I1156	Memory error trend
I1157	Memory error event list
I1209	Density adjustment ok
I1221	Zero point adjust failure
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok
I1256	Display: access status changed
I1264	Safety sequence aborted
I1278	I/O module restarted
I1335	Firmware changed
I1361	Web server: login failed
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed
I1398	CDI: access status changed
I1444	Device verification passed
I1445	Device verification failed
I1447	Record application reference data
I1448	Application reference data recorded
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed
I1450	Monitoring off

1451 1457 1459	Monitoring on Measurement error verification failed I/O module verification failed
1450	I/O module verification failed
1459	
1460	HBSI verification failed
1461	Sensor verification failed
1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed
1512	Download started
1513	Download finished
1514	Upload started
1515	Upload finished
1517	Custody transfer active
1518	Custody transfer inactive
1554	Safety sequence started
1555	Safety sequence confirmed
1556	Safety mode off
1618	I/O module 2 replaced
1619	I/O module 3 replaced
1621	I/O module 4 replaced
1622	Calibration changed
1624	Reset all totalizers
1625	Write protection activated
1626	Write protection deactivated
1627	Web server: login successful
1628	Display: login successful
1629	CDI: login successful
1631	Web server access changed
1632	Display: login failed
1633	CDI: login failed
1634	Reset to factory settings
1635	Reset to delivery settings
1639	Max. switch cycles number reached
1643	Custody transfer logbook cleared
1649	Hardware write protection activated
1650	Hardware write protection deactivated
1651	Custody transfer parameter changed
1712	New flash file received
1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed
1726	Configuration backup failed

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 143$) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT.
	This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.

12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information

► Device information	tion		
	Device tag]	→ 🖺 185
	Serial number]	→ 🗎 185
	Firmware version]	→ 🗎 185
	Device name		→ 🖺 185
	Manufacturer		
	Order code		→ 🗎 185
	Extended order code 1		→ 🗎 185
	Extended order code 2]	→ 🗎 185
	Extended order code 3		→ 🗎 185
	ENP version		→ 🗎 185
	Device revision]	→ 🗎 185
	Device ID		→ 🗎 185

Device type	→ 🗎 185
Manufacturer ID	→ 🗎 185

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters, such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /).	Promass
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed.	Character string in the format xx.yy.zz	-
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter.	Promass 300/500	-
	The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.		
Order code	Shows the device order code.	Character string composed of	-
	The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).	
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00
Device revision	Shows the device revision with which the device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	6
Device ID	Shows the device ID for identifying the device in a HART network.	6-digit hexadecimal number	-
Device type	Shows the device type with which the measuring device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x3B (for Promass 300/500)
Manufacturer ID	Shows the manufacturer ID device is registered with the HART Communication Foundation.	2-digit hexadecimal number	0x11 (for Endress+Hauser)

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
09.2019	01.05.zz	Option 66	 Gas Fraction Handler Adaptive Filter, Gas Entrainment Index Application- specific Input module Upgrading of the Petroleum application package 	Operating Instructions	BA01532D/06/EN/03.19

12.13 Firmware history

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
10.2017	01.01.zz	Option 71	 Petroleum new Concentration update OPC-UA with Security new Local display - enhanced performance and data entry via text editor Optimized keypad lock for local display Improvements and enhancements with regard to custody transfer measurement Web server feature update Support for trend data function Heartbeat function Heartbeat function Heartbeat function Device configuratio n as PDF (parameter log, similar to FDT print) Network capability of Ethernet (service) interface Comprehensive Heartbeat feature update Local display - support for WLAN infrastructure mode Implementatio n of reset code 	Operating Instructions	BA01532D/06/EN/02.17
08.2016	01.00.zz	Option 78	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01532D/06/EN/01.16



It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version or the previous version using the service interface. For the compatibility of the firmware version, see the "Device history and compatibility" section $\rightarrow \square 188$

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the previous version, the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

1 The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads
- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 805B
 The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

12.14 Device history and compatibility

The device model is documented in the order code on the nameplate of the device (e.g. 8F3BXX-XXX....XXXA1-XXXXX).

Device model	Release	Change compared with earlier model	Compatibility with earlier model
A2	09.2019	I/O module with enhanced performance and functionality: see device firmware $01.05.zz \rightarrow \bigoplus 186$	No
A1	08.2016	-	-

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: \rightarrow 🗎 192

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ► Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database.

14.2 Spare parts

Measuring device serial number: Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→
185) in the Device information submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the website for more information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
- 2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

14.5 Disposal

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions.

- Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

• Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	 Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: Approvals Output Input Display/operation Housing Software Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Order code: 8X5BXX-****** Proline 500 transmitter: Order code: 8X5BXX-****** Proline 500 transmitter for replacement: It is essential to specify the serial number of the current transmitter when ordering. Based on the serial number, the device-specific data (e.g., calibration factors) of the replacement device can be used for the new transmitter. Proline 500 - digital transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01151D Proline 500 magnetister Installation Instructions EA01151D
External WLAN antenna	 Proline 500 transmitter: Installation Instructions EA01152D External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area". The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. Further information on the WLAN interface → 🖹 83. Order number: 71351317 Installation Instructions EA01238D
Pipe mounting set	Pipe mounting set for transmitter. Image: Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71346427 Image: Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71346428
Protective cover Transmitter • Proline 500 – digital • Proline 500	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight. Proline 500 - digital transmitter Order number: 71343504 Proline 500 transmitter Order number: 71343505 Installation Instructions EA01191D

Display guard Proline 500 – digital	Is used to protect the display against impact or scoring from sand in desert areas. Order number: 71228792 Installation Instructions EA01093D
Connecting cable Proline 500 – digital Sensor – Transmitter	 The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK8012). The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" Option B: 20 m (65 ft) Option E: User configurable up to max. 50 m Option F: User configurable up to max. 165 ft Maximum possible cable length for a Proline 500 – digital connecting cable: 300 m (1000 ft)
Connecting cable Proline 500 Sensor – Transmitter	The connecting cable can be ordered directly with the measuring device (order code for "Cable, sensor connection) or as an accessory (order number DK8012). The following cable lengths are available: order code for "Cable, sensor connection" • Option 1: 5 m (16 ft) • Option 2: 10 m (32 ft) • Option 3: 20 m (65 ft) Possible cable length for a Proline 500 connecting cable: max. 20 m (65 ft)

15.1.2 For the sensor

Accessories	Description	
Heating jacket	Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.	
	If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.	
	Special Documentation SD02159D	

15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Commubox FXA195 HART	For intrinsically safe HART communication with FieldCare via the USB interface.	
HART Loop Converter HMX50	Is used to evaluate and convert dynamic HART process variables to analog current signals or limit values. • Technical Information TI00429F • Operating Instructions BA00371F	
Fieldgate FXA320	Gateway for the remote monitoring of connected 4-20 mA measuring devices via a Web browser. Technical Information TI00025S Operating Instructions BA00053S	
Fieldgate FXA520	Gateway for the remote diagnostics and remote configuration of connected HART measuring devices via a Web browser. Technical Information TI00025S Operating Instructions BA00051S	
Field Xpert SFX350	Field Xpert SFX350 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART devices and can be used in non-hazardous areas.	

Field Xpert SFX370	Field Xpert SFX370 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for HART devices and can be used in the non-hazardous area and in the hazardous area.	
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver librar and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.	
	 Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt70 	

15.3 Service-specific accessories

Accessories	Description	
Applicator	 Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy. Graphic illustration of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project. 	
	 Applicator is available: Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicator As a downloadable DVD for local PC installation. 	
W@M	W@M Life Cycle Management Improved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to a plant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning and during the asset's complete life cycle. W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platform with online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depth data shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processes and increases plant uptime. Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boosts productivity in every phase. For more information, visit	
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.	
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices. Innovation brochure IN01047S	

Accessories Description Memograph M graphic The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant data manager measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick. Technical Information TI00133R (ii Operating Instructions BA00247R Cerabar M The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value. Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P E Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P Cerabar S The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value. • Technical Information TI00383P lÌ Operating Instructions BA00271P The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for iTEMP the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature. "Fields of Activity" document FA00006T Î

15.4 System components

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is suitable for flow measurement of liquids and gases only.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle	
Measuring system	The measuring system consists of a transmitter and a sensor. The transmitter and sensor are mounted in physically separate locations. They are interconnected by connecting cables.	
	For information on the structure of the device $ ightarrow extsf{B}$ 15	

16.3 Input

Measured variable	Direct measured variables
	Mass flowDensityTemperature
	Calculated measured variables
	Volume flowCorrected volume flowReference density

Measuring range

Measuring range for liquids

DN		Measuring range full scal	e values $\dot{m}_{min(F)}$ to $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]
80	3	0 to 180 000	0 to 6 6 1 5
100	4	0 to 350 000	0 to 12860
150	6	0 to 800 000	0 to 29400
250	10	0 to 2 200 000	0 to 80850

Measuring range for gases

The full scale value depends on the density and the sound velocity of the gas used and can be calculated with the formula below:

 $\dot{m}_{max(G)}$ = minimum ($\dot{m}_{max(F)} \cdot \rho_G : x$; $\rho_G \cdot c_G \cdot \pi/2 \cdot (d_i)^2 \cdot 3600$)

m _{max(G)}	Maximum full scale value for gas [kg/h]	
m _{max(F)}	Maximum full scale value for liquid [kg/h]	
$\dot{m}_{\max(G)} < \dot{m}_{\max(F)}$	$\dot{m}_{max(G)}$ can never be greater than $\dot{m}_{max(F)}$	
βg	Gas density in [kg/m³] at operating conditions	
х	Constant dependent on nominal diameter	
CG	Sound velocity (gas) [m/s]	
d _i	Measuring tube internal diameter [m]	

DN		x
[mm]	[in]	[kg/m ³]
80	3	110
100	4	130
150	6	200
250	10	200

Calculation example for gas

- Sensor: Promass O, DN 80
- Gas: Air with a density of 60.3 kg/m³ (at 20 $^{\circ}$ C and 50 bar)
- Measuring range (liquid): 180000 kg/h
- x = 130 kg/m³ (for Promass O, DN 80)

	Maximum possible full scale value: $\dot{m}_{max(G)} = \dot{m}_{max(F)} \cdot \rho_G$: x = 180000 kg/h · 60.3 kg/m ³ : 130 kg/m ³ = 83500 kg/h		
	Recommended measu	Recommended measuring range	
	Flow limit $\rightarrow \square 22$	14	
Operable flow range	Over 1000 : 1.		
		reset full scale value do not override the electronics unit, with the values are registered correctly.	
Input signal	External measured va	lues	
		levice for absolute pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or Cerabar S) e to increase accuracy (e.g. iTEMP)	
	Various pressure transmitters and temperature measuring devices can be ordered from Endress+Hauser: see "Accessories" section $\rightarrow \square$ 195		
	It is recommended to read in external measured values to calculate the corrected volume flow.		
	HART protocol		
	The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the HART protocol. The pressure transmitter must support the following protocol-specific functions: • HART protocol • Burst mode		
	Current input		
	The measured values are written from the automation system to the measuring device via the current input $\rightarrow \ \ 198$.		
	Current input 0/4 to 20 mA		
	Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)	
	Current span	 4 to 20 mA (active) 0/4 to 20 mA (passive) 	

Current span	 4 to 20 mA (active) 0/4 to 20 mA (passive) 	
Resolution	1 μΑ	
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)	
Maximum input voltage	< 30 V (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	≤ 28.8 V (active)	
Possible input variables	 Pressure Temperature Density 	

Status input

Maximum input values	 DC -3 to 30 V If status input is active (ON): R_i >3 kΩ 	
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms	
Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V 	
Assignable functions	 Off Reset the individual totalizers separately Reset all totalizers Flow override 	

16.4 Output

Output signal

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART

Order code	"Output; Input 1" (20): Option BA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART
Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current range	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active) Fixed current value
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	250 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i

Order code	 "Output; Input 1" (20) can be set to: Option CA: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i passive Option CC: current output 4 to 20 mA HART Ex i active
Signal mode	Depending on the ordered variant.
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active) • Fixed current value
Open-circuit voltage	DC 21.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	 250 to 400 Ω (active) 250 to 700 Ω (passive)
Resolution	0.38 μΑ

Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Order code	"Output; Input 2" (21), "Output; Input 3" (022) or "Output; Input 4" (023): Option B: current output 4 to 20 mA
Signal mode	Can be set to: • Active • Passive
Current range	Can be set to: 4 to 20 mA NAMUR 4 to 20 mA US 4 to 20 mA 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active) Fixed current value
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive

Order code	"Output; Input 2" (21), "Output; Input 3" (022): Option C: current output 4 to 20 mA Ex i passive
Signal mode	Passive
Current range	Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • Fixed current value

Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR • Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: \leq DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s
Pulse value	Adjustable
Assignable measured variables	Mass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow
Frequency output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Output frequency	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10000 Hz (f $_{max}$ = 12500 Hz)
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1

Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.
Switch output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Image of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Double pulse output

Function	Double pulse
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Output frequency	Configurable: 0 to 1000 Hz
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s

Pulse/pause ratio	1:1
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature
	The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: • NO (normally open), factory setting • NC (normally closed)
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	 DC 30 V, 0.1 A AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value
--------------	---

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	Maximum alarm: 22 mAFreely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output				
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses			
Frequency output				
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Defined value (f _{max} 2 to 12 500 Hz)			
Switch output				
Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed			

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status
	OpenClosed

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.



Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: HART protocol
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes			
	 The following information is displayed depending on the device version: Supply voltage active Data transmission active Device alarm/error has occurred Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes → 165 			

Low flow cut off The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

Protocol-specific data	Manufacturer ID	0x11
	Device type ID	0x3B
	HART protocol revision	7
	Device description files (DTM, DD)	Information and files under: www.endress.com
	HART load	Min. 250 Ω
	System integration	Information on system integration $\rightarrow \square$ 89.
		Measured variables via HART protocolBurst Mode functionality

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment

→ 🗎 40

Supply voltage

Order code for "Power supply"	Terminal voltage		Frequency range
Option D	DC24 V ±20%		-
Option E	AC100 to 240 V -15+10%		50/60 Hz
Option I	DC24 V	±20%	-
	AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz

Power consumption	Transmitter					
	Max. 10 V	W (active po	ower)			
	switch-on	current	Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21			
Current consumption	Transmit	tter				
		 Max. 400 mA (24 V) Max. 200 mA (110 V, 50/60 Hz; 230 V, 50/60 Hz) 				
Power supply failure	 Totalizers stop at the last value measured. Depending on the device version, the configuration is retained in the device memoryor in the pluggable data memory (HistoROM DAT). Error messages (incl. total operated hours) are stored. 					
Electrical connection	→ 🖺 48					
Potential equalization	→ 🖺 54					
terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm ² (24 to 12 AWG).					
Cable entries	 Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) Thread for cable entry: NPT ½" G ½" M20 Device plug for connecting cable: M12 A device plug is always used for the device version with the order code for "Sensor connection housing", option C "Ultra-compact, hygienic, stainless". 					
Cable specification	→ 🖺 36					
	16.6	Perfor	mance characteristics			
Reference operating conditions	 Error limits based on ISO 11631 Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi) Specifications as per calibration protocol Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025. To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool → ≅ 194 					
Maximum measured error	o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature					
	Base accuracy					
	🚹 Design fundamentals → 🗎 210					

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids)

 ± 0.05 % o.r. (PremiumCal; order code for "Calibration flow", option D, for mass flow) ± 0.10 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.35 % o.r.

Density (liquids)

Under reference operating conditions	Standard density calibration ¹⁾	Wide-range Density specification ^{2) 3)}	
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	
±0.0005	±0.01	±0.001	

1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range

2) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +5 to +80 $^{\circ}$ C (+41 to +176 $^{\circ}$ F)

3) Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density" only in combination with the order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BF, HA, SA

Temperature

±0.5 °C ± 0.005 · T °C (±0.9 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)

Zero point stability

DN		Zero point stability		
[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]	
80	3	9	0.330	
100	4	14	0.514	
150	6	32	1.17	
250	10	88	3.23	

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameter depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
80	180000	18000	9000	3 600	1800	360
100	350000	35000	17 500	7 000	3 500	700
150	800000	80000	40000	16000	8000	1600
250	2 200 000	220000	110000	44000	22000	4400

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3	6615	661.5	330.8	132.3	66.15	13.23
4	12860	1286	643.0	257.2	128.6	25.72

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:50 1:100	
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
6	29400	2940	1470	588	294	58.80
10	80850	8085	4043	1617	808.5	161.7

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μΑ	
----------	-------	--

Pulse/frequency output

o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

Base repeatability

Presign fundamentals → 🗎 210

Mass flow and volume flow (liquids) ±0.025 % o.r. (PremiumCal, for mass flow) ±0.05 % o.r.

Mass flow (gases)

±0.25 % o.r.

Density (liquids) ±0.00025 g/cm³

Temperature

±0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T-32) °F)

Response time

Repeatability

The response time depends on the configuration (damping).

Influence of ambient temperature

Current output

Temperature coefficient Max. 1 µA/°C

Pulse/frequency output

Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.
-------------------------	---

Influence of medium temperature

Mass flow and volume flow

o.f.s. = of full scale value

When there is a difference between the temperature for zero point adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measured error of the sensor is typically ±0.0002 % o.f.s./°C (±0.0001 % o. f.s./°F).

The effect is reduced if zero point adjustment is performed at process temperature.

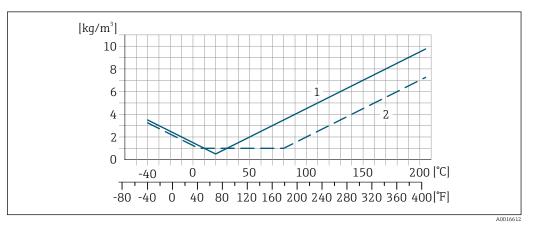
Density

When there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the typical measured error of the sensor is

 $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°C ($\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°F). Field density calibration is possible.

Wide-range density specification (special density calibration)

If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\rightarrow \cong 207$) the measured error is $\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°C ($\pm 0.000025 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°F)



1 Field density calibration, for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)

2 Special density calibration

Temperature

±0.005 · T °C (± 0.005 · (T – 32) °F)

Influence of medium The table below shows the effect on accuracy of mass flow due to a difference between calibration pressure and process pressure.

o.r. = of reading

It is possible to compensate for the effect by: -

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.

Operating Instructions.

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
80	3	-0.0055	-0.0004
100	4	-0.0035	-0.0002
150	6	-0.002	-0.0001
250	10	-0.002	-0.0001

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

pressure

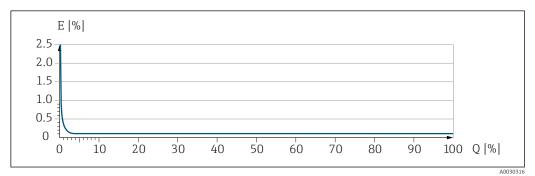
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	, ((1300A
$< rac{ ext{ZeroPoint}}{ ext{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021333	A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat
A0021335	A0021340
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021336	A0021337

Example for maximum measured error



E Maximum measured error in % o.r. (example)

Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Installation

"Mounting requirements" $\rightarrow \square 23$

16.8 Environment

Ambient temperature range	$\rightarrow \cong 26 \rightarrow \boxtimes 26$
	Temperature tables
	Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
	For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
Storage temperature	–50 to +80 °C (–58 to +176 °F)
Climate class	DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

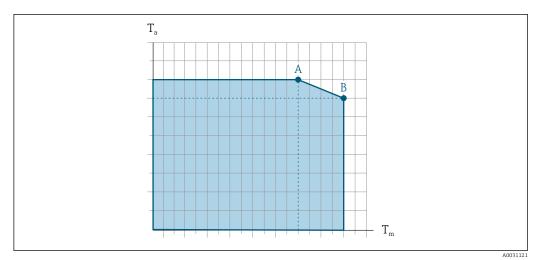
Degree of protection	Transmitter • As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure • When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure • Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure						
	 Sensor As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure With the order code for "Sensor options", option CM: IP69 can also be ordered 						
	External WLAN antenna IP67						
Vibration- and shock-	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-6						
resistance	Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT, TU • 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak • 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak						
	Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak						
	Transmitter • 2 to 8.4 Hz, 7.5 mm peak • 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 2 g peak						
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64						
	Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT, TU • 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g ² /Hz • 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g ² /Hz						
	 Total: 1.54 g rms Senser order and for "Money type met, watted parts surface" option UA_SA_SP_SC 						
	Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g ² /Hz 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.003 g ² /Hz Total: 2.70 g rms						
	Transmitter = 10 to 200 Hz, 0.01 g ² /Hz = 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.003 g ² /Hz = Total: 2.70 g rms						
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27						
	 Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option LA, SD, SE, SF, TH, TT, TU 6 ms 30 g Sensor: order code for "Meas. tube mat., wetted parts surface", option HA, SA, SB, SC 6 ms 50 g 						
	 Transmitter 6 ms 50 g 						
	Rough handling shocks, according to IEC 60068-2-31						
Mechanical load	Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.						
Electromagnetic	As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)						
compatibility (EMC)	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.						

16.9 Process

Medium temperature range

-40 to +205 °C (-40 to +401 °F)

Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature



Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

- *T_a* Ambient temperature range
- T_m Medium temperature
- A Maximum permitted medium temperature T_m at $T_{a max} = 60 \degree C$ (140 °F); higher medium temperatures T_m require a reduced ambient temperature T_a
- B Maximum permitted ambient temperature T_a for the maximum specified medium temperature T_m of the sensor

be fitted with a rupture disk. This prevents excessively high pressure from forming inside

Values for devices used in the hazardous area: Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device $\rightarrow \cong 226$.

	Not insulated				Insulated			
A		в		A		В		
Version	Ta	T _m	Ta	T _m	T _a	T _m	T _a	T _m
Promass O 500 – digital	60 °C (140 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	150 °C (302 °F)	55 ℃ (131 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)
Promass O 500								

Density	0 to 5 000 kg/m ³ (0 to 312 lb/cf)	
Pressure-temperature ratings	An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document	
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.	
	If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.	
	In the event of a tube failure, the pressure level inside the sensor housing will rise according to the operating process pressure. If the user judges that the sensor housing pressure rating/burst pressure does not provide an adequate safety margin, the device can	

the sensor housing. Therefore, the use of a rupture disk is strongly recommended in applications involving high gas pressures, and particularly in applications in which the process pressure is greater than 2/3 of the sensor housing burst pressure.

If there is a need to drain the leaking medium into a discharge device, the sensor should be fitted with a rupture disk. Connect the discharge to the additional threaded connection .

If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.

Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge. Maximum pressure: 5 bar (72.5 psi).

Sensor housing nominal pressure rating and burst pressure

The following sensor housing nominal pressure ratings/burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum nominal pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower nominal pressure classification.

If the device is fitted with a rupture disk (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "Rupture disk"), the rupture disk trigger pressure is decisive for the maximum nominal pressure .

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

DN		Sensor housing nominal pressure (designed with a safety factor ≥ 4)		Sensor housing burst pressure	
[mm]	[in]	[bar]	[psi]	[bar]	[psi]
80	3	25	362	95	1378
100	4	16	232	85	1232
150	6	16	232	80	1160
250	10	6	87	70	1015

Pressure rating according to ASME BPVC.

For information on the dimensions: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

 Rupture disk
 To increase the level of safety, a device version with a rupture disk with a trigger pressure of 10 to 15 bar (145 to 217.5 psi)can be used (order code for "Sensor option", option CA "rupture disk").

 Image: For information on the dimensions of the rupture disk: see the "Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document

 Flow limit
 Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and permissible pressure loss.

 Image: For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring range" section → Image: 197

	 The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered idea A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s). For gas measurement the following rules apply: The flow velocity in the measuring tubes should not exceed half the sound velocity (0.5 Mach). The maximum mass flow depends on the density of the gas: formula → 🗎 197 To calculate the flow limit, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool → 🖺 194 				
Pressure loss	To calculate the pressure loss, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool $\rightarrow \square$ 194				
System pressure	→ 🖹 26				
	16.10 Mechanical cons	truction			
Design, dimensions	For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.				
Weight	All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with ASME B16.5 Class 900 flanges.				
	Transmitter Proline 500 – digital polycarbonate: 1.4 kg (3.1 lbs) Proline 500 – digital aluminum: 2.4 kg (5.3 lbs) Proline 500 aluminum: 6.5 kg (14.3 lbs) Proline 500 cast, stainless: 15.6 kg (34.4 lbs)				
	table	housing version: see the information in the following ng version, stainless: +3.7 kg (+8.2 lbs)			
	Weight in SI units				
	DN [mm]	Weight [kg]			
	80	75			
	100	141			
	150	246			
	250	572			
	Weight in US units				
	DN [in]	Weight [lbs]			
	2	145			

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
6	542
10	1261

Materials

Transmitter housing

Housing of Proline 500 – digital transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option A "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": polycarbonate

Housing of Proline 500 transmitter

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option L "Cast, stainless": cast, stainless steel, 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Window material

Order code for "Transmitter housing":

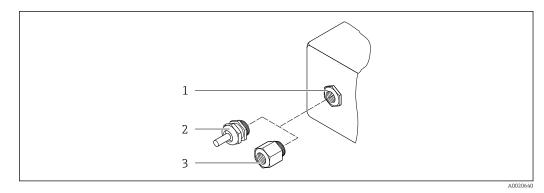
- Option A "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **D** "Polycarbonate": plastic
- Option L "Cast, stainless": glass

Sensor connection housing

Order code for "Sensor connection housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless":
 - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
 - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option CC "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option C "Ultra-compact, stainless":
 - Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)
 - Optional: Order code for "Sensor feature", option CC "Hygienic version, for maximum corrosion resistance": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)
- Option L "Cast, stainless": 1.4409 (CF3M) similar to 316L

Cable entries/cable glands



46 Possible cable entries/cable glands

- 1 Female thread M20 × 1.5
- 2 Cable gland M20 × 1.5
- 3 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ¹/₂" or NPT ¹/₂"

Cable entries and adapters	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ¹/₂" Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ¹/₂" 	Nickel-plated brass
 Only available for certain device versions: Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option A "Aluminum, coated" Option D "Polycarbonate" Order code for "Sensor connection housing": Proline 500 - digital: Option A "Aluminum coated" Option A "Aluminum coated" Option B "Stainless" Proline 500: Option B "Stainless" Proline 500: Option B "Stainless" Option L "Cast, stainless" 	
 Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G ¹/₂" Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ¹/₂" Only available for certain device versions: Order code for "Transmitter housing": Option L "Cast, stainless" Order code for "Sensor connection housing": Option L "Cast, stainless" 	Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Connecting cable

UV rays can impair the cable outer sheath. Protect the cable from exposure to sun as much as possible.

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 - digital transmitter

PVC cable with copper shield

Connecting cable for sensor - Proline 500 transmitter

- Standard cable: PVC cable with copper shield
- Reinforced cable: PVC cable with copper shield and additional steel wire braided jacket

Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4410/UNS S32750 25Cr Duplex (Super Duplex)

Process connections

Stainless steel, 1.4410/F53 25Cr Duplex (Super Duplex)

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

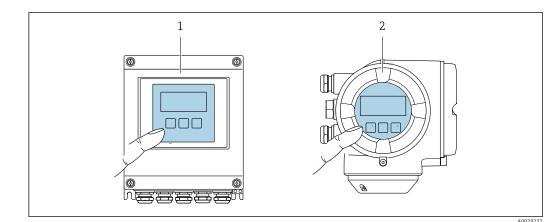
Accessories

Protective cover Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

	External WLAN antenna
	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Plug: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel
Process connections	Fixed flange connections: • EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange • ASME B16.5 flange • JIS B2220 flange
	Process connection materials $\rightarrow \cong 217$
Surface roughness	All data relate to parts in contact with fluid. The following surface roughness quality can be ordered. Not polished

16.11 Human interface

Languages	 Can be operated in the following languages: Via local operation English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish Via Web browser English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese
Local operation	Via display module
	Equipment:
	 Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
	 Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"
	Information about WLAN interface $\rightarrow \cong 83$



- 47 Operation with touch control
- 1 Proline 500 digital
- 2 Proline 500

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: \boxdot , \boxdot , \boxdot
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Remote operation	→ 🗎 81
Service interface	→ 🖹 82

Supported operating tools Diffe

Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interface	Special Documentation for device $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 227$
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	 CDI-RJ45 service interface WLAN interface Fieldbus protocol 	→ 🗎 194

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🗎 194
Device Xpert	Field Xpert SFX 100/350/370	HART and FOUNDATION Fieldbus fieldbus protocol	Operating Instructions BA01202S Device description files: Use update function of handheld terminal

- Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:
 - FactoryTalk AssetCentre (FTAC) by Rockwell Automation → www.rockwellautomation.com
 - Process Device Manager (PDM) by Siemens → www.siemens.com
 - Asset Management Solutions (AMS) by Emerson → www.emersonprocess.com
 - FieldCommunicator 375/475 by Emerson \rightarrow www.emersonprocess.com
 - Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell → www.honeywellprocess.com
 - FieldMate by Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
 - PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The associated device description files are available at: www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads

Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration

Web server special documentation \rightarrow \cong 227

HistoROMThe measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data managementdata managementcomprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making
operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example Parameter data record backup Device firmware package 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Peakhold indicator (min/max values) Totalizer values 	 Sensor data: nominal diameter etc. Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function
- Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function

Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transfer

Manual

Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:
- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.

CE mark	The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied.				
	Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark.				
RCM-tick symbol	The measuring system meets the EMC requirements of the "Australian Communications and Media Authority (ACMA)".				
Ex approval	The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate.				
Pharmaceutical compatibility	FDAUSP Class VITSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability				
Functional safety	The measuring device can be used for flow monitoring systems (min., max., range) up to SIL 2 (single-channel architecture; order code for "Additional approval", option LA) and SIL 3 (multichannel architecture with homogeneous redundancy) and is independently evaluated and certified by the TÜV in accordance with IEC 61508.				
	The following types of monitoring in safety equipment are possible: Mass flow Volume flow Density				
	Functional Safety Manual with information on the SIL device $\rightarrow \cong$ 226				

HART certification	 HART interface The measuring device is certified and registered by the FieldComm Group. The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: Certified according to HART 7 The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers 						
		operability)		i ceruneu (levices of		
Pressure Equipment Directive	 With the identification PED/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms conformity with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Appendix I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Article 4 paragraph 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. 						
Radio approval	The me	asuring device has radic	approv	val.			
	Foi →	r detailed information re 🗎 227	egardin	g radio apj	proval, se	ee Special Docur	nentation
Measuring instrument approval	The measuring device is (optionally) approved as a gas meter (MI-002) or component in measuring systems (MI-005) in service subject to legal metrological control in accordance with the European Measuring Instruments Directive 2004/22/EC (MID).						
	The measuring device is qualified to OIML R117 or OIML R137 OIML R117 and has an OIML Certificate of Conformity (optional).						
Additional certification	CRN approval						
	Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.						
	Tests and certificates						
	 EN10204-3.1 material certificate, parts and sensor housing in contact with medium Pressure testing, internal procedure, inspection certificate PMI test (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report EN10204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the order and EN10204-2.2 test report 						
	Testing of welded connections						
		of welded connections					
	Option	-	standard			Com	nponent
		-	standard ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	NORSOK M-601	Com Measuring tube	nponent Process connectior
		Test s ISO 23277 AL2x (PT)	ASME B31.3	ASME VIII Div.1			
	Option	Test s ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3	ASME VIII Div.1		Measuring tube	Process connection
	Option CF	Test s ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1		Measuring tube	Process connection
	Option CF KK	Test s ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8		Measuring tube PT PT	Process connection RT RT
	CF KK KP	Test s ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR)	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	M-601	Measuring tube PT PT PT PT	Process connection RT RT RT RT
	OptionCFKKKPKRK1K2	Test s ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR) X	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	M-601	Measuring tube PT PT PT VT, PT	Process connection RT RT RT VT, RT DR DR DR
	CF KK KP KR K1	Test s ISO 23277 AL2x (PT) ISO 10675-1 AL1 (RT, DR) X	ASME B31.3 NFS	ASME VIII Div.1 Appx. 4+8	M-601	Measuring tube PT PT PT VT, PT PT PT	Process connection RT RT RT VT, RT DR

Other standards and	■ EN 60529
guidelines	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code) IEC/EN 60068-2-6
	Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal).
	 IEC/EN 60068-2-31 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.
	 EN 61010-1 Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements
	 IEC/EN 61326 Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMO requirements).
	 NAMUR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
	NAMUR NE 32
	Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors NAMUR NE 43
	Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitter with analog output signal.
	 NAMUR NE 53 Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics NAMUR NE 80
	The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices NAMUR NE 105
	Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices NAMUR NE 107
	Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices • NAMUR NE 131
	Requirements for field devices for standard applications NAMUR NE 132
	Coriolis mass meter • NACE MR0103
	Materials resistant to sulfide stress cracking in corrosive petroleum refining environments.
	 NACE MR0175/ISO 15156-1 Materials for use in H2S-containing Environments in Oil and Gas Production.

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.



Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \square 226$

Diagnostics functions	Package	Description
	Extended HistoROM	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
		Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
		 Data logging (line recorder): Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated. 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user. Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.

Heartbeat Technology	Package	Description
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	Heartbeat Verification Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment". • Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process. • Traceable verification results on request, including a report. • Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces. • Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications. • Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.
		 Heartbeat Monitoring Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to: Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time. Schedule servicing in time. Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.

Concentration	Package	Description
	Concentration	Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations
		 The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package: Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.) Common or user-defined units ("Brix, "Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications. Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.

Special density	Package	Description
	Special density	Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system. The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

Petroleum	Package	Description
	Petroleum	The most important parameters for the Oil & Gas Industry can be calculated and displayed with this application package.
		 Corrected volume flow and calculated reference density in accordance with the "API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards, Chapter 11.1" Water content, based on density measurement Weighted mean of the density and temperature

OPC-UA server	Package	Description
	OPC-UA-Server	The application package provides the user with an integrated OPC-UA server for comprehensive instrument services for IoT and SCADA applications.
		Special Documentation for the "OPC-UA-Server" application package $\rightarrow \cong$ 227.

16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available for order \rightarrow	192
---	-----

16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promass O	KA01285D

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 500 – digital	KA01315D
Proline 500	KA01314D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass O 500	TI01285D

Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass 500	GP01060D

Device-dependentSafety instructionsadditional documentationSafety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
	Measuring device
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01473D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01474D

Contents	Documentation code
	Measuring device
cCSAus IS	XA01475D
cCSAus Ex i	XA01509D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01510D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01476D
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01477D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01478D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01479D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01658D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01659D
JPN	XA01780D

Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Functional Safety Manual	SD01729D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01666D
OPC-UA Server	SD02040D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01643D
Concentration measurement	SD01645D
Petroleum	SD02013D
Custody transfer	SD01690D

Installation Instructions

Content	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	 Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via W@M Device Viewer → ¹ 190 Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → ¹ 192

Index

Α

A	
About this document	6
Access authorization to parameters	
Read access	. 73
Write access	73
Access code	
Incorrect input	. 73
Accuracy	207
Adapting the diagnostic behavior	. 174
Adapting the status signal	
Additional certification	223
Ambient temperature	
Influence	
AMS Device Manager	. 86
Function	
Application	
Application packages	
Applicator	. 197
Approvals	222
R	
B	0.0
Burst mode	. 93
C	
-	
Cable entries Technical data	207
	207
Cable entry	ΓO
Degree of protection	
CE mark	
cGMP	
Installation	. 35
Checklist	رر .
Post-connection check	. 59
Post-installation check	
	رر .
Cleaning Exterior cleaning	100
Climate class	
Commissioning	
Advanced settings	
Configuring the measuring device	
Communication-specific data	
Compatibility	
Connecting cable	
Connecting the connecting cable	. 50
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	45
Proline 500 terminal assignment	
Proline 500 transmitter	
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500	
Sensor connection housing, Proline 500	
Terminal assignment of Proline 500 - digital	
Connecting the measuring device	
Proline 500	. 48
Proline 500 – digital	

Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable	
Proline 500 – digital transmitter	46
Proline 500 transmitter	52
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection preparations	40
Connection tools	36
Context menu	
Calling up	69
Closing	69
Explanation	69
Current consumption	07
D	
	10

Declaration of Conformity
Maximum measured error
Repeatability
Designated use10Device components15
Device description files
Device documentation
Supplementary documentation 8
Device history
Device locking, status
Device name
Sensor
Transmitter
Device repair
Device revision
Device type ID
DeviceCare
Device description file
Diagnostic behavior Explanation
Symbols
Diagnostic information
Design, description
DeviceCare
FieldCare
Light emitting diodes
Local display
Overview
Remedial measures
Web browser
Diagnostic list
Diagnostic message
Symbols
DIP switch
see Write protection switch
Direct access
Direct access code

Disabling write protection
see Onsite display
Display area
For operational display
In the navigation view
Display values
For locking status
Disposal 190
Document
Function
Symbols
Document function 6
Down pipe
E.
E
Editing view
Input screen
Using operating elements 67, 68
Electrical connection
Commubox FXA195 (USB) 81
Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet
Explorer)
Degree of protection
Field Communicator 475
Field Xpert SFX350/SFX370 81
Field Xpert SMT70
Measuring device
Operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, AMS Device
Manager, SIMATIC PDM)
Operating tools
Via HART protocol
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)
Via WLAN interface
VIATOR Bluetooth modem
Web server
WLAN interface
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services189
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services189Maintenance190
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services189Maintenance190Environment190
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services189Maintenance190Environment212
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services189Maintenance189Repair190Environment212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services74Maintenance189Repair190Environment190Environment212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212Error messages212
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services74Maintenance189Repair190Environment212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212Error messagessee Diagnostic messages
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services74Maintenance189Repair190Environment212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212Error messagessee Diagnostic messagesEvent list181
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services74Maintenance189Repair190Environment212Mechanical load212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212Error messagessee Diagnostic messagesEvent list181Event logbook181
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services74Maintenance189Repair190Environment212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212Error messagessee Diagnostic messagesEvent list181Event logbook181Ex approval222
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services74Maintenance189Repair190Environment212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212Error messagessee Diagnostic messagesEvent list181Event logbook181Ex approval222Extended order code212
WLAN interface83Electromagnetic compatibility212Electronics module15Enabling write protection147Enabling/disabling the keypad lock74Endress+Hauser services74Maintenance189Repair190Environment212Storage temperature211Vibration- and shock-resistance212Error messagessee Diagnostic messagesEvent list181Event logbook181Ex approval222

Iľ		X

Hardware write protection148HART certification223HART protocol223Device variables89Measured values89Help text89Calling up72Closing72Explanation72HistoROM140

I

Identifying the measuring device
Incoming acceptance
Influence
Ambient temperature
Medium pressure
Medium temperature
Inlet runs
Input

Inspection
Received goods
Inspection check
Connection
Installation conditions
Down pipe
Inlet and outlet runs
Installation dimensions
Mounting location
Orientation
Rupture disk
Sensor heating
System pressure
Thermal insulation
Vibrations
Installation dimensions 25

L

Languages, operation options
Line recorder
Local display
Navigation view
see Diagnostic message
see In alarm condition
see Operational display
Low flow cut off

М

Main electronics module	15
Maintenance tasks	189
Managing the device configuration	140
Manufacturer ID	88
Manufacturing date 18	
Materials	216
Maximum measured error	207
Measured values	
see Process variables	
Measuring and test equipment	189
Measuring device	
Configuration	96
Conversion	190
Disposal	
Mounting the sensor	30
Preparing for electrical connection	40
Preparing for mounting	30
Removing	190
	190
Structure	15
Switch-on	
Measuring instrument approval	
	196
Measuring range	
F	197
5	197
i or inquitab i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	197
5 5 7	214
j - j	196
Mechanical load	212

Proline Promass O 500 HART	Proline	Promass	0	500	HART
----------------------------	---------	---------	---	-----	------

Medium pressure
Influence
Medium temperature
Influence
Menu
Diagnostics
Setup
Menus
For measuring device configuration 96
For specific settings
Mounting
Mounting dimensions
see Installation dimensions
Mounting location
Mounting preparations
Mounting tools

N Nai

Nameplate	
Sensor	20
Transmitter	18
Navigation path (navigation view)	65
Navigation view	
In the submenu	65
In the wizard	65
Numeric editor	67

0

Onsite display
Numeric editor
Text editor
Operable flow range
Operating elements
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Menus, submenus
Structure
Submenus and user roles 62
Operating philosophy
Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 24
Outlet runs
Output
Output signal

Ρ

3
2
2
3
0
3

Calculated values (Submenu)	130
Configuration backup (Submenu)	140
Current input	103
Current input (Wizard)	103
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	154
Current output	105
Current output (Wizard)	105
Data logging (Submenu)	159
Define access code (Wizard)	142
Device information (Submenu)	184
Diagnostics (Menu)	179
Display (Submenu)	135
Display (Wizard)	122
Double pulse output	121
Double pulse output (Submenu) 121,	157
I/O configuration	102
I/O configuration (Submenu)	102
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	127
Measured variables (Submenu)	152
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	128
Pulse/frequency/switch output	109
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 109,	
111,	115
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	156
Relay output	118
Relay output 1 to n (Submenu)	156
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	118
Reset access code (Submenu)	143
Select medium (Wizard)	101
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	131
Setup (Menu)	. 98
Simulation (Submenu)	143
Status input	105
Status input (Submenu)	105
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	155
	. 98
Totalizer (Submenu)	153
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	
Web server (Submenu)	
WLAN Settings (Submenu)	
Zero point adjustment (Submenu)	132
Performance characteristics	
Pharmaceutical compatibility	222 59
Post-connection check (checklist)	- 96
Post-installation check (checklist)	
Potential equalization	
Power supply failure	207
Prover supply failure	207
Pressure loss	
Pressure-temperature ratings	213
Process connections	213
Process variables	210
Calculated	197
Measured	
Product safety	

Proline 500 – digital transmitter Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable 46
Proline 500 connecting cable terminal assignment Sensor connection housing
Proline 500 transmitter
Connecting the signal cable/supply voltage cable 52
Protecting parameter settings 147
R
Radio approval
RCM-tick symbol
Read access
Reading measured values 151
Recalibration
Reference operating conditions
Registered trademarks
Remedial measures
Calling up
Closing
Remote operation
Repair 190 Repair of a device 190
Repair of a device
Notes
Repeatability
Replacement

Replacement
Device components
Requirements for personnel
Response time
Return
Rupture disk
Safety instructions
Triggering pressure

S

3	
Safety	10
Sensor	
Mounting	30
Sensor heating	27
Sensor housing	213
Serial number	18, 20
Setting the operating language	96
Settings	
Adapting the measuring device to the process	
conditions	157
Administration	142
Advanced display configurations	135
Current input	
Current output	
Device reset	183
Double pulse output	121
I/O configuration	102
Local display	
Low flow cut off	127
Managing the device configuration	140
Medium	
Operating language	
Partial filled pipe detection	
Pulse output	109

Pulse/frequency/switch output	109, 111
Relay output	118
Resetting the totalizer	
Sensor adjustment	
Simulation	
Status input	
Switch output	
System units	
Tag name	
Totalizer	
Totalizer reset	
WLAN	
Showing data logging	
Signal on alarm	
SIL (functional safety)	
SIMATIC PDM	
Function	
Software release	
Spare part	
Spare parts	
Special connection instructions	54
Special mounting instructions	
Sanitary compatibility	28
Standards and guidelines	
Status area	
For operational display	63
In the navigation view	
Status signals	
Storage concept	
Storage conditions	
Storage temperature	
Storage temperature range	
Structure	211
	1 5
Measuring device	
Operating menu	01
Submenu	1/0 1/0
Administration	
Advanced setup	. 129, 130
Burst configuration 1 to n	
Calculated values	
Configuration backup	
Current input 1 to n	
Data logging	
Device information	
Display	135
Double pulse output	. 121, 157
Event list	181
I/O configuration	102
Input values	
Measured values	
Measured variables	
Output values	
Overview	
Process variables	
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Relay output 1 to n	
Reset access code	
Sensor adjustment	
Simulation	143

Transporting the measuring device
Troubleshooting
General
TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability 222
Turning the display module
Turning the electronics housing
see Turning the transmitter housing
Turning the transmitter housing
U
Use of the measuring device
Borderline cases
Incorrect use
see Designated use
Llear interface

Current diagnostic event	179
Previous diagnostic event	179
User roles	62
USP Class VI	222

V

Version data for the device	3
Vibration- and shock-resistance	2
Vibrations	1

W

W@M 189, 190
W@M Device Viewer 17, 190
Weight
SI units
Transport (notes) 22
US units
Wizard
Current input
Current output 105
Define access code
Display
Low flow cut off
Partially filled pipe detection
Pulse/frequency/switch output 109, 111, 115
Relay output 1 to n
Select medium
WLAN settings
Workplace safety 11
Write access
Write protection
Via access code
Via write protection switch
Write protection switch

www.addresses.endress.com

